



A proof of the Donaldson–Thomas crepant resolution conjecture

Sjoerd Viktor Beentjes¹ · John Calabrese² ·
Jørgen Vold Rennemo³

Received: 2 November 2018 / Accepted: 10 February 2022
© The Author(s) 2022

Abstract We prove the crepant resolution conjecture for Donaldson–Thomas invariants of hard Lefschetz 3-Calabi–Yau (CY3) orbifolds, formulated by Bryan–Cadman–Young, interpreting the statement as an equality of rational functions. In order to do so, we show that the generating series of stable pair invariants on any CY3 orbifold is the expansion of a rational function. As a corollary, we deduce a symmetry of this function induced by the derived dualising functor. Our methods also yield a proof of the orbifold DT/PT correspondence for multi-regular curve classes on hard Lefschetz CY3 orbifolds.

Mathematics Subject Classification 14N35 · 14J32

✉ Sjoerd Viktor Beentjes
sjoerd.beentjes@ed.ac.uk; sjoerd.beentjes@gmail.com

John Calabrese
calabrese.work@gmail.com

Jørgen Vold Rennemo
jorgeren@math.uio.no

¹ School of Mathematics and Maxwell Institute, University of Edinburgh, James Clerk Maxwell Building, Peter Guthrie Tait Road, Edinburgh EH9 3FD, UK

² Boulder, USA

³ Department of Mathematics, University of Oslo, PO Box 1053, 0316 Blindern, Oslo, Norway

Contents

1	Introduction	.....
2	Preliminaries	.....
3	Categories and pairs	.....
4	Moduli stacks	.....
5	Hall algebras	.....
6	Wall-crossing	.....
7	Rationality of stable pair invariants	.....
8	The crepant resolution conjecture	.....
9	Recovering Bryan–Steinberg invariants	.....
10	Index of notation	.....
A	An example	.....
B	Open hearts give exact linear algebraic stacks	.....
C	Hall algebra results	.....
	References	.....

1 Introduction

Donaldson–Thomas (DT) invariants, introduced in [43], are deformation-invariant numbers that virtually enumerate stable objects in the derived category of coherent sheaves on a smooth projective threefold. A particularly interesting case is that of DT invariants of curve-like objects, such as ideal sheaves of curves or the stable pairs of [36], on a Calabi–Yau threefold.

The crepant resolution conjecture for Donaldson–Thomas invariants, originally conjectured by Bryan, Cadman, and Young in [11], is a comparison result that predicts a relation between these curve-type DT invariants of two different Calabi–Yau threefolds. The first threefold is an orbifold, and the second threefold is a crepant resolution of singularities of the coarse moduli space of the first.

In this paper, we prove the crepant resolution conjecture for Donaldson–Thomas invariants, interpreting the conjecture of [11] as an equality of rational functions, rather than an equality of generating series. In “Appendix A”, we provide a simple example demonstrating the necessity of the rational function interpretation.

Theorem C. *The crepant resolution conjecture for Donaldson–Thomas invariants holds as an equality of rational functions.*

Let \mathcal{X} denote the CY3 orbifold, and $D(\mathcal{X})$ its bounded coherent derived category. Our proof goes via wall-crossing in the motivic Hall algebra. This strategy has previously been applied to establish comparison theorems for DT invariants, see e.g. [8, 14, 18, 34, 45, 46, 48].

However, our arguments are novel in at least two ways:

1. *The Euler pairing is non-trivial.* A key component of Joyce’s wall-crossing formula is the Euler pairing $\chi(E, F)$ of the objects $E, F \in D(X)$ whose

slopes cross. Previous results have made essential use of the fact that on a 3-dimensional variety X , the Euler pairing between two sheaves with 1-dimensional support vanishes. The corresponding statement fails on the orbifold \mathcal{X} , and this significantly complicates the application of the wall-crossing formula.

This non-vanishing is related to the fact that the derived equivalence $D(Y) \cong D(\mathcal{X})$ of the McKay correspondence does not preserve dimensions of supports, e.g. curve-like objects on \mathcal{X} can be sent to surface-like objects on the crepant resolution Y .

From this perspective, the novelty of our argument is that we compute a wall-crossing involving surface-like objects.

2. *Rationality of the generating series is crucial.* The comparison result between our DT-type generating functions only holds after a re-expansion of a rational generating function, analogous to the analytic continuation for the Gromov–Witten crepant resolution conjectures; see [13,21]. This means that for a fixed numerical class (β, c) , the conjecture does not state a relation between the DT invariants of class (β, c) on \mathcal{X} and Y , but rather between the collection of all DT invariants with fixed curve class β .

This phenomenon is analogous to the $q \leftrightarrow q^{-1}$ symmetry of the stable pairs generating function on a variety, which is a symmetry of rational functions, not of generating series. Again, the non-triviality of the Euler pairing makes proving these relations more complicated in our case.

1.1 Statement of results

Throughout, let \mathcal{X} be a 3-dimensional Calabi–Yau orbifold, by which we mean a smooth Deligne–Mumford stack with $\omega_{\mathcal{X}} \cong \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}$, $H^1(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}) = 0$, and projective coarse moduli space $g: \mathcal{X} \rightarrow X$.

1.1.1 Rationality of stable pair invariants

The numerical Grothendieck group $N(\mathcal{X})$ is the Grothendieck group of $D(\mathcal{X})$ modulo the radical of the Euler pairing:

$$\chi(E, F) = \sum_i (-1)^i \dim \text{Ext}_{\mathcal{X}}^i(E, F)$$

where $E, F \in D(\mathcal{X})$. This is a free abelian group of finite rank. We write $N_0(\mathcal{X})$ and $N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ for the saturations of the subgroups generated by sheaves supported in dimension 0 and ≤ 1 respectively, and write

$N_1(\mathcal{X}) = N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})/N_0(\mathcal{X})$. It is convenient to pick¹ a splitting of the natural inclusion $N_0(\mathcal{X}) \hookrightarrow N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$,

$$N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) = N_1(\mathcal{X}) \oplus N_0(\mathcal{X}), \tag{1}$$

and so we denote a class in $N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ by (β, c) , with $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$ and $c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})$.²

In [4], Behrend defines for any finite type scheme M a constructible function $v: M \rightarrow \mathbf{Z}$, and shows that if M is proper and carries a symmetric perfect obstruction theory, with associated virtual fundamental class $[M]^{\text{vir}}$, then

$$\int_{[M]^{\text{vir}}} 1 = e_B(M) := \sum_{n \in \mathbf{Z}} n \cdot e(v^{-1}(n)),$$

where e denotes the topological Euler characteristic. Given $(\beta, c) \in N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, one defines the corresponding DT curve count as

$$DT(\mathcal{X})_{(\beta,c)} := e_B(\text{Quot}_{\mathcal{X}}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}, (\beta, c))) \in \mathbf{Z}. \tag{2}$$

Here $\text{Quot}_{\mathcal{X}}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}, (\beta, c))$ is the projective scheme parametrising quotients $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}} \twoheadrightarrow \mathcal{O}_{\mathbf{Z}}$ of class $[\mathcal{O}_{\mathbf{Z}}] = (\beta, c)$ in $N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$.

Given a curve class $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$, define the generating functions

$$\begin{aligned} DT(\mathcal{X})_{\beta} &= \sum_{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})} DT(\mathcal{X})_{(\beta,c)} q^c, \\ DT(\mathcal{X})_0 &= \sum_{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})} DT(\mathcal{X})_{(0,c)} q^c. \end{aligned} \tag{3}$$

In [36], Pandharipande and Thomas introduced new curve-counting invariants by considering stable pairs in the derived category. A stable pair is a two-term complex, concentrated in degrees -1 and 0 , of the form

$$E = (\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}} \xrightarrow{s} F) \in D(\mathcal{X})$$

such that F is pure of dimension 1 and $\text{coker}(s) = H^0(E)$ is at most 0-dimensional. There is a fine moduli space $\text{Pilb}_{\mathcal{X}}(\beta, c)$ parametrising stable

¹ In contrast to the case of varieties, where the holomorphic Euler characteristic gives a canonical splitting, there need not exist a canonical choice of splitting in the case of orbifolds.

² When M is a smooth, proper and irreducible variety, $N_0(M) \cong \mathbf{Z}$ is generated by the class of a point. However, when M is a Deligne–Mumford stack with non-trivial isotropy group at some point, then $N_0(M)$ has higher rank, since skyscraper sheaves at a stacky point with different equivariant structures in general have different numerical classes.

pairs $(\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}} \rightarrow F)$ of class $[F] = (\beta, c)$. The corresponding PT curve count is defined as

$$PT(\mathcal{X})_{(\beta,c)} := e_B(\text{Pilb}_{\mathcal{X}}(\beta, c)) \in \mathbf{Z}. \tag{4}$$

The associated generating function for a fixed curve class $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$ is

$$PT(\mathcal{X})_{\beta} := \sum_{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})} PT(\mathcal{X})_{(\beta,c)} q^c.$$

Note that in the case of the empty curve class $\beta = 0$ this yields $PT(\mathcal{X})_0 = 1$.

Remark 1.1 The generating functions above, and all others we consider in this paper, lie in certain *completions* of the ring $\mathbf{Q}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]$. We introduce some terminology to describe these completions. Let $L : N_0(\mathcal{X}) \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$ be a linear function. We say that an infinite formal sum $\sum_{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})} a_c q^c$, is *Laurent* with respect to L if for any $x \in \mathbf{R}$, the set of c such that $a_c \neq 0$ and $L(c) \leq x$ is finite. We write $\mathbf{Q}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_L$ for the ring of formal expressions which are Laurent with respect to L .

Given a rational function $f \in \mathbf{Q}(N_0(\mathcal{X}))$, it is represented by at most one series in $\mathbf{Q}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_L$, which we denote by f_L and call the *Laurent expansion* of f with respect to L .

In particular, in Sect. 2 we define a linear function $\text{deg} : N_0(\mathcal{X}) \rightarrow \mathbf{Z}$ such that for any effective class $c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})$ we have $\text{deg}(c) > 0$. The generating functions $DT(\mathcal{X})_{\beta}$ and $PT(\mathcal{X})_{\beta}$ are both Laurent with respect to deg .

Our first theorem is the orbifold analogue of the rationality statement for stable pairs theory of varieties proved in [8, 45].

Theorem B. *Let \mathcal{X} be a CY3 orbifold, and let $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$. Then $PT(\mathcal{X})_{\beta}$ is the Laurent expansion with respect to deg of a rational function $f_{\beta} \in \mathbf{Q}(N_0(\mathcal{X}))$.*

Moreover, we may write $f_{\beta}(q) = g/h$ with $g, h \in \mathbf{Z}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]$ in such a way that h is of the form

$$h = (1 - q^{2\beta \cdot A})^n$$

for some ample divisor A on X and some positive integer n .

1.1.2 Symmetry of $PT(\mathcal{X})$

The derived dualising functor $\mathbf{D}(-) := \mathbf{R}\mathcal{H}\text{om}(-, \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}})[2]$ induces an involution on $N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ which preserves $N_0(\mathcal{X})$, and so induces an involution

on $N_1(\mathcal{X})$. Note that the splitting $N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) = N_1(\mathcal{X}) \oplus N_0(\mathcal{X})$ cannot always be chosen compatibly with this duality, so that in general $\mathbf{D}(\beta, c) \neq (\mathbf{D}(\beta), \mathbf{D}(c))$.

There is an induced involution on $\mathbf{Q}(N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}))$, which we also denote by \mathbf{D} .

Proposition 7.18. *We have an equality of rational functions*

$$\mathbf{D}(z^\beta f_\beta(q)) = z^{\mathbf{D}(\beta)} f_{\mathbf{D}(\beta)}(q).$$

Equivalently, summing the above over all $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$, the function

$$PT(\mathcal{X}) = \sum_{\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})} \sum_{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})} PT(\mathcal{X})_{(\beta,c)} z^\beta q^c$$

is invariant under \mathbf{D} , when considered as an element of $\mathbf{Q}(N_0(\mathcal{X}))[[N_1^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X})]]$. Here $N_1^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X})$ denotes the cone in $N_1(\mathcal{X})$ spanned by effective classes; see Sect. 2.2.3.

This result generalises the $q \leftrightarrow q^{-1}$ symmetry of the PT generating function on non-orbifold smooth projective Calabi–Yau 3-folds, as proven in [8].

1.1.3 The McKay correspondence

By the McKay correspondence [10, 20], the coarse space X has a distinguished crepant resolution $f: Y \rightarrow X$ given étale-locally on X by Nakamura’s G -Hilbert scheme. Moreover, Y and \mathcal{X} are derived equivalent. Concretely, $Y = \text{Quot}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}, [\mathcal{O}_x])$ where $x \in \mathcal{X}$ is a non-stacky point and \mathcal{O}_x is the skyscraper sheaf at x . The universal quotient sheaf on $Y \times \mathcal{X}$ is the kernel of the Fourier–Mukai equivalence $\Phi: D(Y) \rightarrow D(\mathcal{X})$.

The geometric setup is summarised in the following diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{X} & & Y \\
 & \searrow g & \swarrow f \\
 & & X
 \end{array} \tag{5}$$

From now on we impose the additional restriction that \mathcal{X} be *hard Lefschetz*. This means that the fibres of f are at most 1-dimensional, and it restricts the possible stabiliser groups of stacky points; see [12, Lem. 24].

Note that the functor Φ identifies the numerical groups $\Phi: N(Y) \xrightarrow{\sim} N(\mathcal{X})$, but that it *does not* preserve the filtration by dimension. This discrepancy induces a series of new subgroups of $N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ and $N_{\leq 1}(Y)$, which we now describe.

Let $f_* : N(Y) \rightarrow N(X)$ denote the pushforward of numerical classes, and let

$$N_{\text{exc}}(Y) = (f_*)^{-1}(N_0(X)) \cap N_{\leq 1}(Y) \subset N_{\leq 1}(Y)$$

denote the *exceptional classes*, consisting of curve classes supported on the fibres of f and point classes. The natural inclusion $\mathbf{Z} = N_0(Y) \hookrightarrow N_{\text{exc}}(Y)$ is canonically split by the holomorphic Euler characteristic $N_{\text{exc}}(Y) = N_0(Y) \oplus N_{1,\text{exc}}(Y)$, where $N_{1,\text{exc}}(Y)$ denotes the exceptional *curve* classes. We write $N_{\text{n-exc}}(Y) = N_{\leq 1}(Y)/N_{\text{exc}}(Y)$ for the non-exceptional classes.

The McKay equivalence induces an inclusion $\Phi : N_{\leq 1}(Y) \rightarrow N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ that identifies $\Phi(N_{\text{exc}}(Y)) = N_0(\mathcal{X})$. Thus the splitting (1) induces a splitting

$$N_{\leq 1}(Y) = N_{\text{n-exc}}(Y) \oplus N_{\text{exc}}(Y). \tag{6}$$

The group of *multi-regular classes* is defined as $N_{\text{mr}}(\mathcal{X}) = \Phi(N_{\leq 1}(Y)) \subset N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$. The following diagram summarises the relations between these subgroups.

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} N_0(Y) & \hookrightarrow & N_0(Y) \oplus N_{1,\text{exc}}(Y) & \hookrightarrow & N_{\leq 1}(Y) \\ & & \parallel & & \parallel \\ & & N_0(\mathcal{X}) & \hookrightarrow & N_{\text{mr}}(\mathcal{X}) \hookrightarrow N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \end{array} \tag{7}$$

We write $N_{1,\text{mr}}(\mathcal{X}) = \Phi(N_{\text{n-exc}}(Y))$. By (6) we obtain an induced splitting

$$N_{\text{mr}}(\mathcal{X}) = N_{1,\text{mr}}(\mathcal{X}) \oplus N_0(\mathcal{X}). \tag{8}$$

We refer to elements in $N_{1,\text{mr}}(\mathcal{X})$ as *multi-regular curve classes*.

With this notation in place, our second theorem is the following.

Theorem A (Orbifold DT/PT correspondence) *Let \mathcal{X} be a CY3 orbifold satisfying the hard Lefschetz condition, and let $\beta \in N_{1,\text{mr}}(\mathcal{X})$. The equality*

$$PT(\mathcal{X})_\beta = \frac{DT(\mathcal{X})_\beta}{DT(\mathcal{X})_0} \tag{9}$$

of generating series holds in the ring $\mathbf{Z}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_{\text{deg}}$.

1.1.4 The crepant resolution conjecture

We now define generating series of the types of DT invariants that appear in the formulation of the crepant resolution conjecture (CRC).

Note that we tacitly use the identification of numerical groups $N_{\text{exc}}(Y) = N_0(\mathcal{X})$ and $N_{\text{n-exc}}(Y) = N_{1,\text{mr}}(\mathcal{X})$ induced by Φ . The *exceptional generating series* is

$$DT_{\text{exc}}(Y) := \sum_{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})} DT(Y)_{(0,c)} q^c. \tag{10}$$

In [14], Bryan and Steinberg show that for any $\beta \in N_{\text{n-exc}}(Y)$, we have

$$BS(Y/X)_\beta = \frac{DT(Y)_\beta}{DT_{\text{exc}}(Y)} \tag{11}$$

in $\mathbf{Z}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_{\text{deg}}$ where $BS(Y/X)_\beta$ denotes the generating series of f -relative stable pair invariants of class β . These are stable pair invariants on Y relative to the crepant resolution $f: Y \rightarrow X$; see Sect. 9 for their definition.

Pick a general ample class $\omega \in N^1(Y)_{\mathbf{R}}$, a real number $\gamma > 0$, and define the linear function $L_\gamma: N_0(\mathcal{X}) \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$ by

$$L_\gamma(c) = \text{deg}(c) + \gamma^{-1} \text{deg}_Y(\text{ch}_2(\Psi(c)) \cdot \omega).$$

See Sect. 2.2.2 for the definition of the linear function $\text{deg}: N_0(\mathcal{X}) \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$. Here

$$\Psi: D(\mathcal{X}) \rightarrow D(Y)$$

denotes the inverse to the McKay equivalence Φ .

We are now in a position to state our third and main theorem.

Theorem C. (Crepant resolution conjecture) *Let \mathcal{X} be a CY3 orbifold satisfying the hard Lefschetz condition and let $\beta \in N_{1,\text{mr}}(\mathcal{X})$. The equality*

$$PT(\mathcal{X})_\beta = BS(Y/X)_\beta$$

holds as rational functions. More precisely, if $f_\beta \in \mathbf{Q}(N_0(\mathcal{X}))$ is the rational function of Theorem B, then

1. *the Laurent expansion of f_β with respect to deg is $PT(\mathcal{X})_\beta$, and*
2. *the Laurent expansion of f_β with respect to L_γ is $BS(Y/X)_\beta$ if $0 < \gamma \ll 1$.*

Remark 1.2 The formulation of the CRC in [11, Conj. 1] is the claim

$$\frac{DT(\mathcal{X})_\beta}{DT(\mathcal{X})_0} = \frac{DT(Y)_\beta}{DT_{\text{exc}}(Y)}, \tag{12}$$

where the meaning of the equality sign is left unspecified. We provide an example in ‘‘Appendix A’’ which shows that (12) is not in general true as an

equality of generating functions, and so a rational function interpretation is necessary.

Remark 1.3 A second conjecture [11, Conj. 2] states that

$$DT(\mathcal{X})_0 = \frac{DT(Y)_{\text{exc}}^+ DT(Y)_{\text{exc}}^-}{DT_0(Y)},$$

where

$$DT^\pm(Y)_{\text{exc}} = \sum_{\beta \in N_{1,\text{exc}}(Y)} DT(Y)_\beta z^{\pm\beta}.$$

This conjecture has been proved by the second-named author in [19, Cor. 2.8]; in contrast to equation (12), this holds as an equality of generating functions so a rational function interpretation is not necessary.

1.2 Outline of proofs

We work in the category $\mathbb{A} = \langle \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}[1], \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \rangle_{\text{ex}} \subset D(\mathcal{X})$, a Noetherian abelian category introduced by Toda in [45]. For any torsion pair (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, we define a (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) -pair to be an object $E \in \mathbb{A}$ of rank -1 such that

$$\text{Hom}(T, E) = 0 = \text{Hom}(E, F) \tag{13}$$

for all objects $T \in \mathbb{T}$ and $F \in \mathbb{F}$. This notion generalises the usual curve objects we are interested in counting. For example, (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) -pairs are precisely ideal sheaves of curves (shifted by [1]) if we choose $\mathbb{T}_{DT} = 0$ and $\mathbb{F}_{DT} = \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, whereas taking $\mathbb{T}_{PT} = \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})$ and $\mathbb{F}_{PT} = \text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X})$ yields PT stable pairs (Lemma 3.11).

Remark 1.4 Whenever \mathbb{C} is a category, we denote the corresponding moduli stack of objects in \mathbb{C} by $\underline{\mathbb{C}}$, provided it exists.

We write $\text{Pair}(\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) \subset \mathbb{A}$ for the subcategory of (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) -pairs and $\underline{\text{Pair}}(\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F})$ for the moduli stack of (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) -pairs. We show that the latter defines an open substack of the algebraic stack of all complexes (Prop. 4.6) under mild conditions on the subcategories (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) . We produce families of torsion pairs by considering a stability condition $\mu: N_{\leq 1}^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X}) \rightarrow S$,³ where S is a totally

³ Concretely, we either take $\mu = \nu$ (see Sect. 2.3.1) or $\mu = \zeta$ (see Sect. 8.1).

ordered set, and a varying element $s \in S$. For any such s , we define a torsion pair $(T_{\mu,s}, F_{\mu,s})$ on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ via

$$\begin{aligned} T_{\mu,s} &= \{T \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \mid T \twoheadrightarrow G \neq 0 \Rightarrow \mu(G) \geq s\} \\ F_{\mu,s} &= \{F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \mid 0 \neq E \hookrightarrow F \Rightarrow \mu(E) < s\}. \end{aligned}$$

We then define the DT invariant $DT^{\mu,s}(\mathcal{X})_{(\beta,c)} \in \mathbf{Z}$ as the Behrend-weighted Euler characteristic of the stack $\underline{\text{Pair}}(T_{\mu,s}, F_{\mu,s})_{(\beta,c)}$ parametrising pairs of class (β, c) .

For $s \in S$, let $\mathcal{M}_{\mu}^{\text{ss}}(s)$ be the stack of μ -semistable objects F with $\mu(F) = s$ in $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$. Assuming $\mathcal{M}_{\mu}^{\text{ss}}(s)$ satisfies a certain boundedness condition which we call being *log-able* (Definition 6.7), one can define the generalised DT invariant $J_{(\beta,c)}^{\mu} \in \mathbf{Q}$ counting μ -semistable objects of class (β, c) , see Sect. 7.4.

These invariants enter into a wall-crossing formula phrased in terms of the Poisson torus $\mathbf{Q}[N(\mathcal{X})]$. This is a Poisson algebra with linear basis t^{α} for $\alpha \in N(\mathcal{X})$, commutative multiplication⁴ $t^{\alpha_1} \star t^{\alpha_2} = (-1)^{\chi(\alpha_1, \alpha_2)} t^{\alpha_1 + \alpha_2}$, and Poisson bracket given by $\{t^{\alpha_1}, t^{\alpha_2}\} = (-1)^{\chi(\alpha_1, \alpha_2)} \chi(\alpha_1, \alpha_2) t^{\alpha_1 + \alpha_2}$.

We are interested in elements of class $\alpha = (r, \beta, c) \in \mathbf{Z} \oplus N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, where r encodes the rank of a class, and so we use the convention $t^{\alpha} = t^{r[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}]} z^{\beta} q^c$ for these. More precisely, we consider the set of classes

$$S_{\beta} = \{\alpha = (r, \beta', c) \mid r \in \{0, -1\}, 0 \leq \beta' \leq \beta\} \subset \mathbf{Z} \oplus N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}),$$

and define $\mathbf{Q}[N_1^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X})]_{\leq \beta}$ to be the set of all finite sums $\sum_{\alpha \in S_{\beta}} a_{\alpha} t^{\alpha}$ with $a_{\alpha} \in \mathbf{Q}$. The product and Poisson bracket on $\mathbf{Q}[N(\mathcal{X})]$ induce a product and Poisson bracket on $\mathbf{Q}[N_1^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X})]_{\leq \beta}$, where we let $t^{\alpha_1} t^{\alpha_2} = 0$ if $\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 \notin S_{\beta}$. We then “complete” and define $\mathbf{Q}\{N_1^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X})\}_{\leq \beta}$ to be the set of possibly infinite sums $\sum_{\alpha \in S_{\beta}} a_{\alpha} t^{\alpha}$, which then inherits a partially defined product and Poisson bracket.

1.2.1 Rationality and self-duality of $PT(\mathcal{X})$

The first stability condition we consider is Nironi’s extension of slope stability to Deligne–Mumford stacks [32]. It is given by a slope function $\nu: N_{\leq 1}^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X}) \rightarrow \mathbf{R} \cup \{+\infty\}$ and depends on the choice of an ample class on X and an auxiliary *generating vector bundle* (see Sect. 2.2.2).

To get a varying notion of $(T_{\nu,\delta}, F_{\nu,\delta})$ -pair, we collapse the Harder–Narasimhan filtration of ν into a torsion pair at a varying cut-off slope $\delta \in \mathbf{R}$. For a fixed class $(\beta, c) \in N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, the notion of $(T_{\nu,\delta}, F_{\nu,\delta})$ -pair is indepen-

⁴ In fact, the \star product will play no role in our arguments; see Remark 5.6.

dent of δ for $\delta \gg 0$, and in the limit as $\delta \rightarrow \infty$, it agrees with the notion of PT pair. Applying Joyce’s wall-crossing formula now gives the following identity in $\mathbf{Q}\{N_1^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X})\}_{\leq \beta}$:

$$\begin{aligned}
 PT(\mathcal{X})_{\leq \beta} t^{-[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}]} &= DT^{\nu, \infty}(\mathcal{X})_{\leq \beta} t^{-[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}]} \\
 &= \prod_{\delta \in W_{\beta} \cap [\delta_0, \infty)} \exp\{J^{\nu}(\delta), -\} DT^{\nu, \delta_0}(\mathcal{X})_{\leq \beta} t^{-[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}]}.
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{14}$$

Here $W_{\beta} = \frac{1}{l(\beta)!} \mathbf{Z}$. This is the set of potential walls for δ , in the sense that the notion of $(T_{\nu, \delta}, F_{\nu, \delta})$ -pair of class $\leq \beta$ may only change when δ crosses an element of W_{β} . The product in equation (14) is taken in increasing δ , and we define

$$J^{\nu}(\delta) = \sum_{\substack{(\beta', c) \in N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \\ \nu(\beta', c) = \delta}} J_{(\beta', c)}^{\nu} z^{\beta'} q^c.$$

The operator $\exp\{J^{\nu}(\delta), -\}$ acts as the identity in equation (14) if the numerical wall $\delta \in W_{\beta} \cap [\delta_0, \infty)$ is not an *actual* wall where objects become (un)stable.

If \mathcal{X} were a *variety*, the Euler pairing would vanish on $N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ and equation (14) would simplify to a product formula, as in [8, Thm. 7.4] and [46],

$$PT(\mathcal{X}) = \exp\left(\sum_{\delta \geq \delta_0} \sum_{\substack{(\beta, c) \in N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \\ \nu(\beta, c) = \delta}} \chi(\beta, c) J_{(\beta, c)}^{\nu} z^{\beta} q^c\right) DT^{\nu, \delta_0}(\mathcal{X}).$$

In particular, the rationality statement could then be deduced from this expression.

Since \mathcal{X} is an orbifold in our setting, no such simplification holds. We instead prove rationality of $PT(\mathcal{X})_{\beta}$ in the following way. Expanding the right hand side of equation (14) yields an infinite sum of terms of the form

$$C \cdot \{J_{(\beta_r, c_r)}^{\nu} z^{\beta_r} q^{c_r}, -\} \circ \dots \circ \{J_{(\beta_1, c_1)}^{\nu} z^{\beta_1} q^{c_1}, -\} DT^{\nu, \delta_0}(\mathcal{X})_{(\beta', c')} z^{\beta'} q^{c'} t^{-[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}]},$$

where C is a constant of the form $\prod (n_k!)^{-1}$ arising from expanding the exponential.

We then group the terms with the same curve classes β_i , the same inequalities between the slopes $\nu(\beta_i, c_i)$, and the same values for $c_i \pmod{\beta_i \cdot A}$. Twisting by the ample line bundle A induces an equality $J_{(\beta, c)}^{\nu} = J_{(\beta, c + \beta \cdot A)}^{\nu}$, and so we may define $J_{(\beta, [c])}^{\nu} := J_{(\beta, c)}^{\nu}$ for any $[c] \in N_0(\mathcal{X})/\beta \cdot A$.

The sum of the terms in such a *group* has the form

$$\sum_{k_1, \dots, k_r} C \cdot P(k_1, \dots, k_r) \prod_{i=1}^r J_{\beta_i, [c_i]}^\nu DT^{\nu, \delta_0}(\mathcal{X})_{\beta', c'} z^\beta q^{c + \sum_{i=1}^r k_i \beta_i \cdot A} t^{-[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}]},$$

where the sum is over $k_i \in \mathbf{Z}_{\geq 0}$ satisfying a prescribed set of relations $k_i < k_{i+1}$ or $k_i = k_{i+1}$ for each i . The constant C arises from the exponential as before, and the term P is the coefficient arising from the formula for the Poisson bracket.

Crucially, since the Poisson bracket $\{t^{\alpha_1}, t^{\alpha_2}\} = (-1)^{\chi(\alpha_1, \alpha_2)} \chi(\alpha_1, \alpha_2) t^{\alpha_1 + \alpha_2}$ is bilinear up to sign in the exponents, the function P is a *quasi-polynomial*. It follows formally that the above sum is a rational function of the shape we claim; see Sect. 2.5.2. Through various boundedness results proved in Sect. 7, we show that there are only finitely many such groups. Thus $PT(\mathcal{X})_\beta$ is a sum of these finitely many rational functions and hence, in particular, a rational function.

Examining this rational function further, we show that the degree of

$$DT^{\nu, \infty}(\mathcal{X})_\beta - DT^{\nu, \delta_0}(\mathcal{X})_\beta$$

tends to $-\infty$ as $\delta_0 \rightarrow -\infty$, and so we find $DT^{\nu, -\infty}(\mathcal{X})_\beta = DT^{\nu, \infty}(\mathcal{X})_\beta$ as rational functions. This leads to the symmetry $\mathbf{D}(PT(\mathcal{X})) = PT(\mathcal{X})$ as rational functions.

1.2.2 Comparing $PT(\mathcal{X})$ and $BS(Y/X)$ – an intermediate stability condition

As a first approximation to the stability condition we need, it is helpful to consider a stability condition $\zeta_1: N_1^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X}) \rightarrow \mathbf{R} \cup \{+\infty\}$ defined as follows. Let A and ω be ample divisor classes on X and Y respectively. For $F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, let

$$\zeta_1(F) = -\frac{\deg_Y(\omega \cdot f^* A \cdot [\Psi(F)])}{\deg(g^* A \cdot [F])} \in \mathbf{Q}, \tag{15}$$

if $F \notin \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})$, and let

$$\zeta_1(F) = \infty$$

if $F \in \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})$. The stability condition ζ_1 allows us to interpolate between PT pairs and BS pairs in the following way: For a fixed class $(\beta, c) \in N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ with β multiregular, the notion of a $(\mathbb{T}_{\zeta_1, \gamma}, \mathbb{F}_{\zeta_1, \gamma})$ -pair of class (β, c) reduces

to the notion of PT pair as $\gamma \rightarrow \infty$ and to (the Fourier–Mukai transform of) a BS pair as $\gamma \rightarrow 0^+$.

In the limit as $\gamma \rightarrow \infty$, the precise value of $\zeta_1(F)$ is immaterial, and we essentially only need that it is finite for $F \in \text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X})$ and equal to infinity for $F \in \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})$. It follows that in the limit the torsion pair $(\mathbb{T}_{\zeta_1, \gamma}, \mathbb{F}_{\zeta_1, \gamma})$ becomes equivalent (in a precise sense) to the torsion pair $(\text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X}), \text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X}))$. Standard arguments then show that a $(\text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X}), \text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X}))$ -pair is the same thing as a PT pair.

The definition of ζ_1 is mainly motivated by the limit as $\gamma \rightarrow 0^+$, where we want the Fourier–Mukai-transform of any $(\mathbb{T}_{\zeta_1, \gamma}, \mathbb{F}_{\zeta_1, \gamma})$ -pair to be a BS pair. A BS pair on Y (see Definition 9.1) is a special kind of complex of the form $E = (\mathcal{O}_Y \rightarrow F)$, concentrated in degrees $[-1, 0]$, where $F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(Y)$, so that in particular $H^{-1}(E)$ is of rank 1 and torsion free, and $H^0(E)$ is supported in dimension 1.

Identifying BS pairs with Fourier–Mukai transforms of (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) -pairs for some (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) is made difficult by the fact that for a (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) -pair E , the transform $\Psi(E)$ is not generally a complex of the same form as a BS pair. The object $\Psi(E)$ is built out of perverse sheaves on Y (see Sec. 2.4.1), which can have 2-dimensional support, and $\Psi(E)$ can be different from a BS pair in two striking ways: There can be torsion in $H^{-1}(\Psi(E))$ (with support in the exceptional locus of f), and the support of $H^0(\Psi(E))$ can be 2-dimensional (contained in the exceptional locus of f). The definition of ζ_1 is chosen with a view to ruling out both of these pathologies: The Fourier–Mukai transform of a $(\mathbb{T}_{\zeta_1, 0^+}, \mathbb{F}_{\zeta_1, 0^+})$ -pair E should have no torsion in $H^{-1}(\Psi(E))$ and no 2-dimensional component in $H^0(\Psi(E))$.

The torsion pair $(\mathbb{T}_{\zeta_1, 0^+}, \mathbb{F}_{\zeta_1, 0^+})$ depends only on the sign that ζ_1 takes for various $F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, since an object G lies in $\mathbb{T}_{\zeta_1, 0^+}$ if it has no quotient object F with $\zeta_1(F) \leq 0$, while it lies in $\mathbb{F}_{\zeta_1, 0^+}$ if it has no subobject F with $\zeta_1(F) > 0$. The sign of $\zeta_1(F)$ equals the sign of

$$-\omega \cdot f^* A \cdot [\Psi(F)],$$

and so only depends on $c_1(\Psi(F))$. In particular it is positive (resp. negative) when $c_1(\Psi(F))$ is strictly effective (resp. strictly anti-effective).

From this it is quite easy to see that if $\Psi(F) \in \Psi(\text{Coh}(\mathcal{X})) = \text{Per}(Y/X)$ is a pure 2-dimensional sheaf, then $F \in \mathbb{F}_{\zeta_1, 0^+}$, while if $\Psi(F)$ is concentrated in degree -1 , then $F \in \mathbb{T}_{\zeta_1, 0^+}$. This implies directly that the Fourier–Mukai transform of a $(\mathbb{T}_{\zeta_1, 0^+}, \mathbb{F}_{\zeta_1, 0^+})$ -pair has no torsion in H^{-1} and no 2-dimensional component in H^0 . Thus $(\mathbb{T}_{\zeta_1, 0^+}, \mathbb{F}_{\zeta_1, 0^+})$ -pairs at least stand a reasonable chance of being identified with BS pairs – the full argument can be found in Sect. 9.

1.3 Comparing $PT(\mathcal{X})$ and $BS(Y/X)$ – the wall crossing

Fix a curve class $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$. Our goal is then to show that for $0 < \gamma \ll 1$, the series $DT^{\zeta_1, \gamma}(\mathcal{X})_\beta$ is rational and equal to $DT^{\zeta_1, \infty}(\mathcal{X})_\beta$ as rational functions.

For $0 \leq \beta' \leq \beta$, there are only finitely many possible values for $\zeta_1(\beta', c)$, and so the set of walls V_β between 0 and ∞ is finite. However, the stack $\mathcal{M}_{\zeta_1}^{ss}(\gamma)$ is not log-able, because in general the stacks $\mathcal{M}_{\zeta_1}^{ss}(\gamma)_{(\beta, c)}$ are not of finite type. In conclusion, the wall-crossing formula is not directly applicable.

We must therefore refine the stability condition ζ_1 and introduce the stability condition $\zeta = (\zeta_1, \nu): N_1^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X}) \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^2 \cup \{+\infty\}$, where \mathbf{R}^2 is given the lexicographical ordering: $(a, b) \geq (a', b')$ if and only if $a > a'$ or $(a = a', b \geq b')$.

The series⁵ $DT_{\leq \beta}^{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}$ has a wall-crossing behaviour described as follows. Away from the set of γ -walls V_β , the corresponding notion of pair is independent of $\eta \in \mathbf{R}$ so $(T_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}, F_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}) = (T_{\zeta_1, \gamma}, F_{\zeta_1, \gamma})$. As a consequence, the series $DT_{\leq \beta}^{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}$ is locally constant as a function of (γ, η) , and it is independent of η when $\gamma \notin V_\beta$.

Fixing a wall $\gamma \in V_\beta$, and varying η , the series $DT_{\leq \beta}^{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}$ has the same walls as the series $DT_{\leq \beta}^{\nu, \delta}$. Moreover, taking the limit as $\eta \rightarrow \pm\infty$ makes sense, and we find

$$DT_{\leq \beta}^{\zeta, (\gamma, \pm\infty)} = DT_{\leq \beta}^{\zeta, (\gamma \pm \epsilon, \eta)},$$

for $0 < \epsilon \ll 1$ and for any $\eta \in \mathbf{R}$, allowing us to *slide off the γ -wall*. By an argument similar to the one showing $DT_\beta^{\nu, \infty} = DT_\beta^{\nu, -\infty}$, we deduce that $DT_\beta^{\zeta, (\gamma, \infty)} = DT_\beta^{\zeta, (\gamma, -\infty)}$ as rational functions, thus completing the re-expansion at the wall γ .

Labeling the γ -walls $V_\beta = \{\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_r\}$ with $\gamma_i < \gamma_{i+1}$, we prove that $PT(\mathcal{X})_{\leq \beta}$ and $BS(Y/X)_{\leq \beta}$ are expansions of the same rational function in the following way:

$$\begin{aligned} PT(\mathcal{X})_{\leq \beta} &= DT_{\leq \beta}^{\zeta, (\gamma_r + \epsilon, 0)} = DT_{\leq \beta}^{\zeta, (\gamma_r, \infty)} \rightsquigarrow DT_{\leq \beta}^{\zeta, (\gamma_r, -\infty)} = DT_{\leq \beta}^{\zeta, (\gamma_{r-1}, \infty)} \\ &\rightsquigarrow DT_{\leq \beta}^{\zeta, (\gamma_{r-1}, -\infty)} = DT_{\leq \beta}^{\zeta, (\gamma_{r-2}, \infty)} \rightsquigarrow \dots \\ &\rightsquigarrow DT_{\leq \beta}^{\zeta, (\gamma_1, -\infty)} = DT_{\leq \beta}^{\zeta, (\epsilon, 0)} = BS(Y/X)_{\leq \beta}, \end{aligned}$$

where the \rightsquigarrow indicate a re-expansion of a rational function; see Fig. 1. This then completes the proof of the crepant resolution conjecture as in Theorem C.

⁵ For now, we omit the orbifold \mathcal{X} from the notation, so $DT^{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}(\mathcal{X})_{\leq \beta} = DT_{\leq \beta}^{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}$.

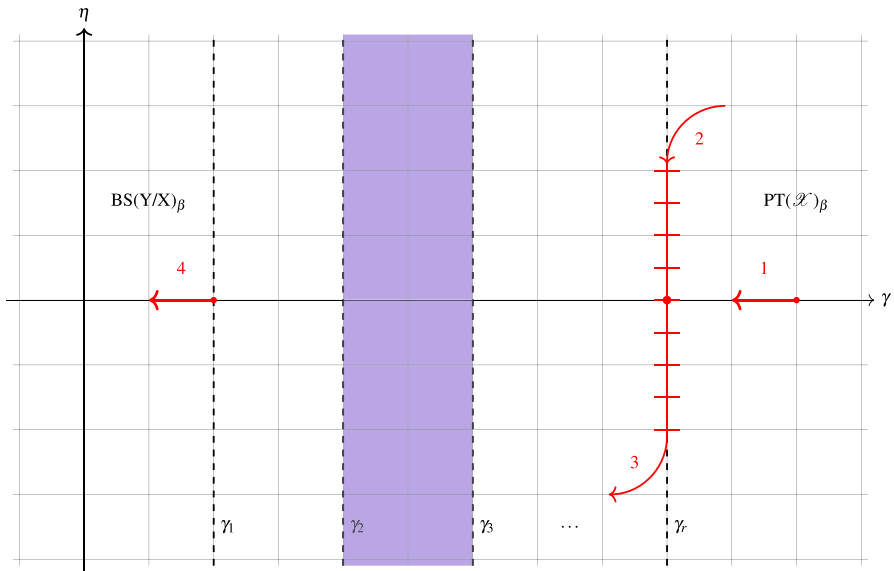


Fig. 1 A schematic of the (γ, η) -wall-crossing. The notion of γ -pair is constant between two consecutive γ -walls, for example in the blue region of (γ, η) with $\gamma_2 < \gamma < \gamma_3$. Here $0 < \gamma_1 \ll 1$ for Bryan–Steinberg invariants

1.4 Variants

We discuss three variants of the crepant resolution conjecture.

1.4.1 Euler characteristics

The methods of this paper also prove exactly the same results for Euler–DT invariants, i.e., those defined by taking the topological Euler characteristic instead of the one weighted by the Behrend function e_B .

1.4.2 The quasi-projective case

In order to connect these results with various computations for toric CY3s, let us explain how our arguments generalise to the setting of quasi-projective CY3s. Let \mathcal{X} be a 3-dimensional orbifold with quasi-projective coarse moduli space X such that $\omega_{\mathcal{X}} \cong \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}$ and $\text{Pic}(\mathcal{X})$ is finitely generated. As before, let Y denote the crepant resolution of X of the McKay correspondence.

The notion of DT invariants and PT invariants of \mathcal{X} can be defined as follows. Choose a smooth compactification $\overline{\mathcal{X}}$ of \mathcal{X} and consider those DT/PT objects on $\overline{\mathcal{X}}$ which restrict to $\mathcal{O}_{\overline{\mathcal{X}}}[1]$ on $\overline{\mathcal{X}} \setminus \mathcal{X}$ (more intrinsic constructions are possible, but require a longer explanation). As our arguments are motivic

in nature and do not rely on properness of the moduli stacks involved, they transpose well to this setting.

One can argue as follows. Define the category $\mathbb{A} = \langle \mathcal{O}_{\overline{\mathcal{X}}}[1], \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\overline{\mathcal{X}}) \rangle_{\text{ex}}$ as before. We say that an object in \mathbb{A} of rank -1 is *supported on \mathcal{X}* if its restriction to $\overline{\mathcal{X}} \setminus \mathcal{X}$ is $\mathcal{O}_{\overline{\mathcal{X}}}[1]$. Then the objects of rank 0 and -1 in \mathbb{A} which are supported on \mathcal{X} define open substacks of $\underline{\mathbb{A}} \subset \mathfrak{Mum}_{\overline{\mathcal{X}}}$, analogous to the stacks that appear in our proof in the projective case.

Note that if $E, F \in \mathbb{A}$ are such that E has rank 0 , F has rank 0 or -1 , and both are supported on \mathcal{X} , then $\chi(E, F) = -\chi(F, E)$ and any extension of E by F or of F by E is supported on \mathcal{X} . This is enough to ensure that the wall-crossing arguments of our proof go through in the Euler characteristic case. Running our proof with minor modifications thus gives the Euler characteristic, quasi-projective versions of our main results: “rationality of $PT(\mathcal{X})$ ” (Theorem B) and equality as rational functions “ $PT(\mathcal{X}) = BS(Y/X)$ if \mathcal{X} is hard Lefschetz” (Theorem C).

In the actual DT (Behrend-weighted) case, we do not know the Behrend function identities on our open moduli substacks. Toda’s argument in the projective case [48, Thm. 2.7] relies on the existence of (-1) -shifted symplectic structures on the relevant moduli stacks. While it seems reasonable to expect that (-1) -shifted symplectic structures also exist in the more general quasi-projective setting, cf. [15, 37], a full exploration of this issue is beyond the scope of this paper.

1.4.3 Beyond multi-regular curve classes

The multi-regularity assumption on the curve class β is used in two places: To prove the equality $PT(\mathcal{X})_{\beta} = DT(\mathcal{X})_{\beta}/DT_0(\mathcal{X})$ and the equality $DT^{\zeta, (\epsilon, 0)}(\mathcal{X})_{\beta} = BS(Y/X)_{\beta}$. In particular, the re-expansion argument does not require β to be multi-regular, and we still have the equality of rational functions $PT(\mathcal{X})_{\beta} = DT^{\zeta, (\epsilon, 0)}(\mathcal{X})_{\beta}$ in the non-multi-regular case.

In the non-multi-regular case, both of the missing steps pose potentially interesting problems: determining the relation between $PT(\mathcal{X})_{\beta}$ and $DT(\mathcal{X})_{\beta}$ for general β , and relating $DT^{\zeta, (\epsilon, 0)}(\mathcal{X})_{\beta}$ to “curve-counting-like” invariants on Y .

1.5 Previous work

Our techniques, using wall-crossing to relate counting invariants via the motivic Hall algebra, are to a large extent refinements of those pioneered by Joyce, Bridgeland, and Toda, see [8, 25, 45, 47].

Our approach makes essential use of the work of Bryan and Steinberg [14], who introduced the notion of f -stable pairs associated to a crepant resolution

f . Their counting invariants play the role of the PT generating function on the Y -side and, in particular, give a geometric interpretation of the fraction $DT(Y)/DT(Y)_{\text{exc}}$.

In [38], Ross proved the quasi-projective version of the crepant resolution conjecture for all toric CY3 orbifolds with A_n -singularities, by analysing the orbifold topological vertex of [11] in that case. As our results and the example in “Appendix A” indicate, the generating function equalities in [38], in particular [38, Thm. 2.2], must be interpreted as equalities of rational functions.

1.6 Conventions

We work over \mathbf{C} . All rings, schemes, and stacks will be assumed to be *locally of finite type* over \mathbf{C} , unless specified otherwise. All categories and functors will be \mathbf{C} -linear. If M is a scheme (or stack) we write $D(M)$ for the *bounded coherent* derived category of M . We write $\text{Coh}_i(M)$ (resp. $\text{Coh}_{\leq i}(M)$) for the full subcategory of coherent sheaves on M pure of dimension i (resp. of dimension at most i). If \mathcal{C} denotes a category we denote the corresponding moduli stack of objects in \mathcal{C} by $\underline{\mathcal{C}}$, provided it exists. When denoting counting invariants, we omit the orbifold or variety from the notation if no confusion can occur, e.g. $DT_{\leq \beta}^{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)} := DT^{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}(\mathcal{X})_{\leq \beta}$.

2 Preliminaries

2.1 Numerical Grothendieck group

Let M be a projective variety, or more generally a Deligne–Mumford stack with projective coarse moduli space. We write $\text{Coh}(M)$ for its category of coherent sheaves, and $D(M) = D^b(\text{Coh}(M))$ for its bounded coherent derived category. This category contains $\text{Perf}(M)$, the subcategory of perfect complexes, which by definition are those locally isomorphic to a bounded complex of locally free sheaves. When M is smooth and hence satisfies the resolution property [49], $\text{Perf}(M) = D(M)$.

For $E \in D(M)$, and $P \in \text{Perf}(M)$, the *Euler pairing*

$$\chi(P, E) := \sum_i (-1)^i \dim \text{Hom}_M(P, E[i])$$

is well defined. We call E *numerically trivial* if $\chi(P, E) = 0$ for all $P \in \text{Perf}(M)$.

We write $K(M) = K(D(M)) = K(\text{Coh}(M))$ for the *Grothendieck group* of M . We write $N(M)$ for the *numerical Grothendieck group*, which is the quo-

tient of $K(M)$ by the subgroup generated by all numerically trivial complexes. For $E \in D(M)$, we write $[E] \in N(M)$ for its numerical class.

Assume M is irreducible, with generically trivial stabiliser groups. The rank of a sheaf $F \in \text{Coh}(M)$ equals $(-1)^{\dim M} \chi(\mathcal{O}_p, F)$, where $p \in M$ is a non-stacky point, and the rank defines a homomorphism $\text{rk} : N(M) \rightarrow \mathbf{Z}$.

2.1.1 The dimensional filtration

The group $N(M)$ has a filtration by dimension of support. We write $\text{Coh}_{\leq d}(M) \subset \text{Coh}(M)$ for the subcategory of sheaves supported in dimension at most d . We define $N_{\leq d}(M) \subset N(M)$ as the saturation of the subgroup generated by classes of sheaves $F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq d}(M)$. We write $N_d(M) := N_{\leq d}(M)/N_{\leq d-1}(M)$ for the associated graded pieces. The groups $N_{\leq d}(M)$ and $N_d(M)$ are free abelian of finite rank. Note that in general $\text{rk } N_0(M) \geq 2$ for a Deligne–Mumford stack M which is not an algebraic space; see Footnote 2.

Remark 2.1 Including the taking of the saturation in the definition of the subgroups $N_{\leq d}(M)$ ensures that $N_d(M)$ is torsion free, and so there exists a non-canonical group isomorphism $N(M) \cong \bigoplus_d N_d(M)$, which is convenient notation-wise, see Sec. 2.2.1.

We thank the referee for the observation that $N_{\leq d}(M)$ is not necessarily saturated. For a simple example of this, consider the action of $\mathbf{Z}/2$ on $\mathbf{P}^1 \times \mathbf{P}^1$ given by $([x_1 : y_1], [x_2 : y_2]) \mapsto ([x_1 : -y_1], [x_2 : -y_2])$, and let $M = \mathbf{P}^1 \times \mathbf{P}^1/(\mathbf{Z}/2)$. Define

$$\alpha = [\mathcal{O}_{\{0\} \times \mathbf{P}^1}] - [\mathcal{O}_{\{\infty\} \times \mathbf{P}^1}] \in N(M).$$

The class α cannot be written as a sum of 0-dimensional sheaves, since $\chi(\alpha, \mathcal{O}_{(0,0)}) = 1$ and all zero-dimensional sheaves F have $\chi(F, \mathcal{O}_{(0,0)}) \in 2\mathbf{Z}$. But we also have

$$2\alpha = [\mathcal{O}_{(0,0)}] + [\mathcal{O}_{(0,\infty)}] + [\mathcal{O}_{(\infty,0)}] + [\mathcal{O}_{(\infty,\infty)}],$$

hence the group generated by sheaves supported in dimension 0 is not saturated.

2.2 Geometric setup

Let now \mathcal{X} be a CY3 orbifold, which we take to mean that \mathcal{X} is a smooth, irreducible, 3-dimensional Deligne–Mumford (DM) stack such that

- the stabilizer groups of \mathcal{X} are generically trivial,
- we have $\omega_{\mathcal{X}} \cong \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}$,

- $H^1(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}) = 0$, and
- the coarse moduli space X of \mathcal{X} is projective.

The coarse moduli space X and the associated canonical morphism $g: \mathcal{X} \rightarrow X$ exist by the Keel–Mori theorem [27]. Our assumptions moreover imply that the coarse space X is Gorenstein, that $\omega_X = \mathcal{O}_X$, and that X has at worst quotient singularities.

2.2.1 Splitting

We choose a splitting of the inclusion $N_0(\mathcal{X}) \hookrightarrow N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, so

$$N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \cong N_1(\mathcal{X}) \oplus N_0(\mathcal{X}). \tag{16}$$

Thus we will denote classes in $N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ by (β, c) with $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$ and $c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})$. For $F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, we define β_F and c_F by $[F] = (\beta_F, c_F)$.

In contrast with the case of CY3 varieties, where ch_3 defines a canonical splitting of $N_0(\mathcal{X}) \hookrightarrow N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, there need not exist a canonical splitting in the orbifold case. This seems a necessary evil. In particular, we emphasize that the splitting cannot always be chosen compatibly with duality, so that in general $\mathbf{D}(\beta, c) \neq (\mathbf{D}(\beta), \mathbf{D}(c))$ where $\mathbf{D}(-) = \mathbf{R}\mathcal{H}\text{om}(-, \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}})[2]$ is the derived dualising functor (shifted by two).

2.2.2 The modified Hilbert polynomial and degree

We choose a vector bundle V on \mathcal{X} which is generating in the sense of [35]. This means that every coherent sheaf on \mathcal{X} is locally a quotient of $V^{\oplus n}$ for some n . Equivalently, V is generating if, for every point x of \mathcal{X} with isotropy group G_x , the G_x -representation $V|_x$ contains every irreducible G_x -representation as a summand ([35, Thm. 5.2]). Replacing V with $V \oplus V^\vee$, we may (and will) assume that $V \cong V^\vee$.

Example 2.2 If G is a finite group acting on a scheme M , then $\mathcal{O}_M \otimes \mathbf{C}[G]$ is a generating vector bundle on the global quotient stack $[M/G]$, where $\mathbf{C}[G]$ denotes the regular representation of G .

We fix an ample line bundle A on X , and abuse notation by writing A for g^*A where $g: \mathcal{X} \rightarrow X$. For $F \in \text{Coh}(\mathcal{X})$, we let $F(k) = F \otimes A^{\otimes k}$. Following Nironi [32], we define the *modified Hilbert polynomial* p_F and the integers $l(F)$, $\text{deg}(F)$ by

$$p_F(k) := \chi(\mathcal{X}, V^\vee \otimes F(k)) = l(F)k + \text{deg}(F). \tag{17}$$

The polynomial p_F depends only on the numerical class of F , and so $p_\alpha(k)$, $l(\alpha)$, $\deg(\alpha)$ is well defined for any class $\alpha \in N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$. Moreover $l(N_0(\mathcal{X})) = 0$, so the number $l(\beta)$ is well defined for curve classes $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$.

Remark 2.3 In general we do not have $\deg(\beta, c) = \deg(c)$. Indeed, given a generating vector bundle V there may not be a way of choosing the splitting of the inclusion $N_0(\mathcal{X}) \hookrightarrow N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ in such a way as to have \deg be compatible with the splitting.

2.2.3 The effective cone

We say that $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$ is *effective* if $\beta = \beta_F$ for some sheaf $F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, and we write $\beta' \leq \beta$ if $\beta - \beta'$ is effective. We let $N^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X}) \subset N(\mathcal{X})$ be the cone spanned by effective classes, and similarly define $N_{\leq d}^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X})$ and $N_d^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X})$.

Lemma 2.4 *For every $n \in \mathbf{Z}$, the set $\{\beta \in N_1^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X}) \mid l(\beta) = n\}$ is finite.*

Proof Let $\beta \in N_1^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X})$ with $l(\beta) = n$, so $\beta = \beta_F$ for some $F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$. The Harder–Narasimhan filtration [32, Thm. 3.22], [40, Lem. 3.1] with respect to the slope function ν described below has at most n pieces. Thus we reduce the problem to proving that there are finitely many choices for $\beta = \beta_F$ under the assumption that F is ν -semistable. After twisting by some power of A , we may further assume that $\deg(F) \in \{0, 1, \dots, n-1\}$. Then [32, Thm. 4.27] (or [40, Cor. 3.4]) shows that F lies in a bounded set, leaving only finitely many possibilities for β_F . \square

Corollary 2.5 *If $\beta \in N_1^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X})$, there are finitely many $\beta' \in N_1^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X})$ with $\beta' \leq \beta$.*

2.3 Stability conditions

We recall the particular notion of stability condition we require, see e.g. [25, 39].

Definition 2.6 A *stability condition* on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ consists of a *slope function* $\mu: N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \rightarrow S$ where (S, \leq) is a totally ordered set, such that

1. the slope μ satisfies the *see-saw property*, i.e., given an exact sequence $0 \rightarrow A \rightarrow B \rightarrow C \rightarrow 0$ in $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ we have either

$$\begin{aligned} \mu(A) < \mu(B) < \mu(C) \quad \text{or} \quad \mu(A) = \mu(B) = \mu(C) \quad \text{or} \\ \mu(A) > \mu(B) > \mu(C); \end{aligned}$$

2. the category $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ has the *Harder–Narasimhan property* with respect to μ , i.e., any sheaf $F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ admits a filtration in $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$,

$$0 = F_0 \subset F_1 \subset \cdots \subset F_{n-1} \subset F_n = F,$$

called the Harder–Narasimhan (HN) filtration, such that each factor $Q_i = F_i/F_{i-1}$ is semistable of descending slope $\mu(Q_1) > \mu(Q_2) > \cdots > \mu(Q_n)$. The semistable factors Q_i are called the *HN factors* of F .

A sheaf $F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ is *stable* if for all non-trivial proper subsheaves $0 \neq E \subset F$

$$\mu(E) < \mu(F),$$

or, equivalently by the see-saw property, $\mu(F) < \mu(F/E)$ or $\mu(E) < \mu(F/E)$. To obtain the notion of *semistability*, replace each strict inequality $<$ by a weak one \leq .

Remark 2.7 Let μ be a slope function on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$. Since the category $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ is Noetherian, it has the Harder–Narasimhan property with respect to μ whenever $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ is μ -Artinian, i.e., when any chain of subobjects $F_0 \supset F_1 \supset F_2 \supset \cdots$ in $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ such that $\mu(F_i) \geq \mu(F_{i-1})$ stabilizes; see [25, Thm. 4.4].

2.3.1 Nironi slope stability

The usual notion of stability of sheaves on a variety has a useful generalisation to DM stacks. The foundational results of this theory have been worked out by Nironi [32].⁶

⁶ Nironi’s preprint [32] is adapted from his 2008 PhD thesis [33] and has not been published in a journal. While we have no doubts about his results, let us nevertheless mention that an alternative path to them (at least under hypotheses good enough for our purpose) passes through Simpson’s paper [40], which investigates moduli spaces of modules over a non-commutative algebra on a scheme. One connects [40] to our setting through the following trick: With V the chosen generating vector bundle on \mathcal{X} , define a sheaf of non-commutative algebras Λ on X by

$$\Lambda = g_*(\mathcal{H}om(V, V)).$$

Let $\text{Coh}(X, \Lambda)$ be the abelian category of coherent right Λ -modules, and define functors between $\text{Coh}(\mathcal{X})$ and $\text{Coh}(X, \Lambda)$ by

$$\begin{aligned} E &\mapsto g_*(\mathcal{H}om(V, E)) & E &\in \text{Coh}(\mathcal{X}) \\ M &\mapsto g^*M \otimes_{g^*\Lambda} V & M &\in \text{Coh}(X, \Lambda) \end{aligned}$$

These functors give an equivalence of categories $\text{Coh}(\mathcal{X}) \cong \text{Coh}(X, \Lambda)$ (see e.g. [2, Thm. 3.0.12]). The functors generalise to families of sheaves on \mathcal{X} and X in such a way

Given $F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, the Nironi slope is

$$\nu(F) := \frac{\deg(F)}{l(F)} \in \mathbf{Q} \quad (18)$$

if $F \notin \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})$, and it is $\nu(F) = \infty$ if $F \in \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})$.

Proposition 2.8 *The slope function ν defines a stability condition on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$.*

Proof For a pure 1-dimensional sheaf, the existence of Harder–Narasimhan filtrations follows from [32, Thm. 3.22] or [40, Lem. 3.1]. Otherwise, combine this result with the usual torsion filtration; see [32, Cor. 3.7]. The see-saw property is easily verified. \square

2.3.2 Nironi moduli

Let $\underline{\text{Coh}}_{\mathcal{X}}$ denote the moduli stack of coherent sheaves on \mathcal{X} . It is an algebraic stack that is locally of finite type by [32, Cor. 2.27] (see also [40, Thm 4.7]).

We write F_+ (resp. F_-) for the HN factor of F with the biggest (resp. smallest) slope and we write $\nu_+(F) = \nu(F_+)$, $\nu_-(F) = \nu(F_-)$. Let $I \subset (-\infty, \infty)$ be an interval, and let

$$\mathcal{M}_\nu(I) \subset \underline{\text{Coh}}_{\mathcal{X}}$$

denote the substack parametrising sheaves F such that the ν -slopes of all its HN factors lie in I , which is equivalent to $\nu_-(F), \nu_+(F) \in I$. The moduli stack of ν -semistable sheaves with $\nu(F) = s$, is the special case of $I = [s, s]$; in this case we write $\mathcal{M}_\nu^{\text{ss}}(s)$ instead. For $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$, we write $\mathcal{M}_\nu(I, \beta)$ for the open substack of $\mathcal{M}_\nu(I)$ consisting of sheaves F with $\beta_F = \beta$.

Theorem 2.9 (Nironi) *Let $I \subseteq \mathbf{R}$ be an interval and $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$. Then the substack $\mathcal{M}_\nu(I, \beta) \subset \underline{\text{Coh}}_{\mathcal{X}}$ is open. If the interval is of finite length, the stack is of finite type. In particular, $\mathcal{M}_\nu^{\text{ss}}(s, \beta)$ is of finite type for any $s \in \mathbf{R}$.*

Proof These results follow by the Grothendieck lemma for stacks [32, Lem. 4.13], and applying the same proof as in [32, Prop. 4.15] and [23, Prop. 2.3.1]. See also [40, Lem. 3.7]. \square

(footnote 6 continued)

that the two natural notions of flat family agree, and so we get an isomorphism between the moduli stack of coherent sheaves on \mathcal{X} and that of coherent Λ -modules on X . The notions of slope and stability defined in [32] and [40] agree under this correspondence, and so the results of [40] give alternative proofs of many statements in [32].

If $p \in \mathbf{Q}[x]$, let $\text{Quot}_{\mathcal{X}}(F, p)$ denote the functor of quotients E of $F \in \text{Coh}(\mathcal{X})$ with modified Hilbert polynomial $p_E = p$. The following result is a combination of [32, Thm. 4.20] and [35, Thm. 6.1].

Theorem 2.10 *For $p \in \mathbf{Q}[x]$, the functor $\text{Quot}_{\mathcal{X}}(F, p)$ is represented by a projective scheme, which we also denote by $\text{Quot}_{\mathcal{X}}(F, p)$.*

The following two lemmas will be used repeatedly in Sect. 7.

Lemma 2.11 *Let $F \in \text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X})$ be a non-zero pure 1-dimensional sheaf. Then*

$$\begin{aligned} v_+(F) &\leq \deg(F) - [l(F) - 1]v_-(F), \\ v_-(F) &\geq \deg(F) - [l(F) - 1]v_+(F). \end{aligned}$$

Proof Consider the exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow F_+ \rightarrow F \rightarrow F' \rightarrow 0.$$

Note that $l(F_+) \geq 1$ and $l(F) - l(F_+) \geq 0$. We deduce that

$$\begin{aligned} \deg(F) &= v(F)l(F) = v(F_+)l(F_+) + v(F')l(F') \\ &= v(F_+)l(F_+) + v(F')[l(F) - l(F_+)] \\ &\geq v(F_+)l(F_+) + v(F_-)[l(F) - l(F_+)] \\ &\geq v_+(F) + v_-(F)[l(F) - 1]. \end{aligned}$$

The second claim is proven similarly. □

As a consequence, there is the following boundedness result.

Lemma 2.12 *Let $d, \delta \in \mathbf{R}$ and $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$. The substacks of sheaves*

1. $F \in \underline{\mathcal{M}}_v([\delta, \infty), \beta)$ with $\deg(F) \leq d$, and
2. $F \in \underline{\mathcal{M}}_v((-\infty, \delta])$ with $\deg(F) \geq d$

are both of finite type.

Proof Any pure 1-dimensional sheaf F of class $\beta_F = \beta$ satisfying $\deg(F) \leq d$ and $v_-(F) \geq \delta$, defines an element in $\underline{\mathcal{M}}_v([\delta, d - (l(\beta) - 1)\delta], \beta)$. The first claim now follows from Theorem 2.9. The second claim is proven similarly. □

2.4 The crepant resolution

Let $p \in \mathcal{X}$ be a non-stacky point, and let \mathcal{O}_p be the corresponding skyscraper sheaf. We let $Y = \text{Hilb}^1(\mathcal{X}) = \text{Quot}_{\mathcal{X}}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}, [\mathcal{O}_p])$ (see Thm. 2.10). This

space is étale-locally on X the moduli space of G -clusters (i.e. Nakamura's G -Hilbert scheme [31]), and comes with a map $f: Y \rightarrow X$. By [10, 20], Y is a smooth projective CY3 variety, and f is a crepant resolution, i.e., $f^*\omega_X = \omega_Y$.

The universal quotient sheaf $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}} \in D(Y \times \mathcal{X})$ is the kernel of a Fourier–Mukai equivalence, which we refer to as the *McKay correspondence*, and denote by

$$\Phi: D(Y) \xrightarrow{\sim} D(\mathcal{X}). \quad (19)$$

Note that $\Phi(\mathcal{O}_Y) = \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}$, and that $g_* \circ \Phi = Rf_*$. We denote $\Psi = \Phi^{-1}$.

2.4.1 The hard Lefschetz condition

For where we deal with stable pair invariants on \mathcal{X} , i.e., rationality of $PT(\mathcal{X})$ and the symmetry of $PT(\mathcal{X})$, the variety Y will not play any role, and the assumptions listed at the start of Sect. 2.2 suffice. When it comes to the orbifold DT/PT correspondence and the crepant resolution conjecture, we will impose the following extra condition on \mathcal{X} .

Definition 2.13 Let \mathcal{X} be a CY3 orbifold as defined in Sect. 2.2. We say that \mathcal{X} is *hard Lefschetz* if the fibres of the resolution $f: Y \rightarrow X$ have dimension ≤ 1 .

With this assumption, the map $f: Y \rightarrow X$ induces a t-structure on $D(Y)$, first introduced by Bridgeland in [7]. By definition, its heart $\text{Per}(Y/X)$ is the category of *perverse coherent sheaves*,⁷ consisting of those $E \in D(Y)$ such that:

- $Rf_*(E) \in \text{Coh}(X)$, and
- for any $C \in \text{Coh}(Y)$ with $Rf_*C = 0$, we have $\text{Hom}(C[1], E) = 0$.

This abelian category is a left tilt of $\text{Coh}(Y)$ at a torsion pair [50]. Furthermore, it admits a description in terms of sheaves on \mathcal{X} .

Proposition 2.14 [19, Thm 1.4] *The equivalence $\Phi: D(Y) \rightarrow D(\mathcal{X})$ restricts to an equivalence $\text{Per}(Y/X) \simeq \text{Coh}(\mathcal{X})$ of abelian categories.*

We record the following two lemmas for use in Sect. 8.

Lemma 2.15 *Assume that \mathcal{X} satisfies the hard Lefschetz condition. Then the map $g_*: N_{1, \text{mr}}(\mathcal{X}) \rightarrow N_1(X)$ is injective.*

Proof The McKay equivalence commutes with g_* and f_* , and so identifies the kernels of $g_*: N_{1, \text{mr}}(\mathcal{X}) \rightarrow N_1(X)$ and $f_*: \Psi(N_{1, \text{mr}}(\mathcal{X})) = N_{\leq 1}(Y)/N_{\text{exc}}(Y) \rightarrow N_1(X)$. But the latter kernel is 0. \square

⁷ Strictly speaking, there is an instance of this category ${}^p\text{Per}(Y/X)$ for each $p \in \mathbf{Z}$. In this paper we deal with the $p = 0$ version only, so we suppress this choice of *perversity* throughout.

Recall that A is a fixed ample line bundle on X . If $\alpha \in N(Y)$ is a class, then we define $\alpha \cdot A$ as follows. Any class in $N(Y)$ can be written as the difference of two effective classes, in the sense of Sect. 2.2.3. If $\alpha = [E]$ for some $E \in D(Y)$ is effective, then we define $E \cdot A := [E] \cdot A$ as the class $[E] - [E(-A)]$ in $N(Y)$.

Lemma 2.16 *Assume that \mathcal{X} satisfies the hard Lefschetz condition. Let $D_1, \dots, D_n \subset Y$ be the irreducible components of the exceptional locus of $f: Y \rightarrow X$. The classes $D_1 \cdot A, \dots, D_n \cdot A$ are linearly independent in $N_1(Y)$.*

Proof Suppose for a contradiction that $D = \sum a_i D_i$ is such that not all $a_i = 0$, but $D \cdot A = 0$. Pick a surface S of class A such that $f^{-1}(S)$ is smooth (replacing A with some multiple if necessary). By the Negativity Lemma [28, Lem. 3.40], we have $D \cdot D \cdot A = (D|_{f^{-1}(S)}, D|_{f^{-1}(S)})_{f^{-1}(S)} < 0$, which is a contradiction. \square

2.5 Rational functions

The generating series we encounter, formal sums of the form $\sum_{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})} a(c)q^c$, are often expansions of rational functions. It will be convenient to have a language for describing such expansions.

2.5.1 Laurent expansions

To have well-defined expansions in multiple variables, restrictions must be imposed on the sets $\{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X}) \mid a(c) \neq 0\}$ appearing. These can be phrased in terms of various notions of boundedness of subsets of $N_0(\mathcal{X})$.

Definition 2.17 Let $L: N_0(\mathcal{X}) \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$ be a group homomorphism. We say that a set $S \subset N_0(\mathcal{X})$ is *L-bounded* if $S \cap \{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X}) \mid L(c) \leq M\}$ is finite for every $M \in \mathbf{R}$.

Lemma 2.18 *Let S and T be L-bounded sets in $N_0(\mathcal{X})$.*

1. *The union $S \cup T$ is again L-bounded.*
2. *The sum $S + T = \{s + t \mid s \in S, t \in T\}$ is again L-bounded.*

Definition 2.19 Let $\mathbf{Z}\{N_0(\mathcal{X})\}$ be the additive group of all infinite formal sums of terms $a(c)q^c$ with $a(c) \in \mathbf{Z}$, and $\mathbf{Z}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]$ the additive group of all finite such sums. We define $\mathbf{Z}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_L \subset \mathbf{Z}\{N_0(\mathcal{X})\}$ to be the subset of those formal sums for which $\{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X}) \mid a(c) \neq 0\}$ is L-bounded.

By Lemma 2.18, $\mathbf{Z}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_L$ is a ring under the obvious operations.

Definition 2.20 Given a rational function $f = g/h$ with $g, h \in \mathbf{Z}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]$, we say that a series $s \in \mathbf{Z}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_L$ is the expansion of f in $\mathbf{Z}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_L$ if $sh = g$ holds in the ring $\mathbf{Z}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_L$.

Note that such an expansion s may not exist for given f and L , but if it does, it is unique, and we will denote it by f_L .

2.5.2 Quasi-polynomials

Let $s_p: \mathbf{Z}^r \rightarrow (\mathbf{Z}/p)^r$ be the standard surjection.

Definition 2.21 A function $a: \mathbf{Z}^r \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$ is said to be a *quasi-polynomial of quasi-period p* if $a|_{s_p^{-1}(x)}$ is a polynomial function for every $x \in (\mathbf{Z}/p\mathbf{Z})^r$. For $i = 1, \dots, r$, we define the degree $\deg_i a$ as the supremum of the i -degrees of the polynomials $a|_{s_p^{-1}(x)}$ over all $x \in (\mathbf{Z}/p)^r$.

As motivation for this definition, let us recall the connection between quasi-polynomials and rational functions in the single variable case.

Lemma 2.22 [41, Prop. 4.4.1] *The following conditions on a function $a: \mathbf{Z} \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$ and an integer $N > 0$ are equivalent:*

1. a is a quasi-polynomial of quasi-period p , and
2. there exist $g(q), h(q) \in \mathbf{C}[q]$ such that $\gcd(g, h) = 1$ and

$$\sum_{n \geq 0} a(n)q^n = \frac{g(q)}{h(q)},$$

where every zero x of $h(q)$ satisfies $x^p = 1$, and $\deg(g) < \deg(h)$.

We give two generalisations of this result to the multi-variable case. Let q_1, \dots, q_r be variables, and pick a grading on $\mathbf{Z}[q_1, \dots, q_r]$ such that $\deg(q_i) > 0$ for every i .⁸ Given a rational function $f = g/h$ with $g, h \in \mathbf{Q}[q_1, \dots, q_r]$, its degree is defined as $\deg(f) = \deg(g) - \deg(h)$; this is independent of the presentation of f as a fraction. Moreover, if f admits an expansion with each coefficient $q_1^{n_1} \cdots q_r^{n_r}$ of degree $\leq d$, then $\deg(f) \leq d$.

Lemma 2.23 *Let $p, r \in \mathbf{Z}_{\geq 1}$, and let $a: \mathbf{Z}^r \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$ be a quasi-polynomial in r variables of quasi-period p . Consider the generating series*

$$f(q_1, \dots, q_r) = \sum_{n_1, \dots, n_r \geq 0} a(n_1, \dots, n_r)q_1^{n_1} \cdots q_r^{n_r}. \tag{20}$$

⁸ In our applications, $q_i = q^{c_i}$ where $\{c_i\}$ is an effective basis of $N_0(\mathcal{X})$ and $\deg(q_i) := \deg(c_i)$.

Then f is the Laurent expansion in $\mathbf{Q}[q_1, \dots, q_r]_{\text{deg}}$ of a rational function g/h , where $g \in \mathbf{Q}[q_1, \dots, q_r]$ and

$$h = \prod_{i=1}^r (1 - q_i^p)^{1+\text{deg}_i a}. \tag{21}$$

Moreover, $\text{deg}(g/h) < 0$.

Proof Let $f' = (q_r^{-p} - 1)^{1+\text{deg}_r(a)} \cdot f$. Directly examining the expression shows that

$$f' = \sum_{n_r = -p(1+\text{deg}_r a)}^{-1} \sum_{n_1, \dots, n_{r-1} \geq 0} a_{n_r}(n_1, \dots, n_{r-1}) q_1^{n_1} \cdots q_r^{n_r}$$

where the a_k are quasi-polynomials of period p in $r - 1$ variables with $\text{deg}_i a_k \leq \text{deg}_i a$ for $i = 1, \dots, r - 1$. The claim then follows by induction on r . \square

Lemma 2.24 *Let $p, r \in \mathbf{Z}_{\geq 1}$, let $E \subset \{1, \dots, r - 1\}$, and let $a: \mathbf{Z}^r \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$ be a quasi-polynomial in r variables of quasi-period p . Consider the generating series*

$$f(q_1, \dots, q_r) = \sum_{n_1, \dots, n_r} a(n_1, \dots, n_r) q_1^{n_1} \cdots q_r^{n_r}, \tag{22}$$

where the sum runs over all sequences of integers

$$\{(n_1, \dots, n_r) \in \mathbf{Z}^r \mid 0 \leq n_1 \leq \dots \leq n_r, \text{ and } n_i = n_{i+1} \text{ iff } i \in E\}.$$

Then f is the Laurent expansion in $\mathbf{Q}[q_1, \dots, q_r]_{\text{deg}}$ of a rational function g/h , where $g \in \mathbf{Q}[q_1, \dots, q_r]$ and

$$h = \prod_{i \in \{0, \dots, r-1\} \setminus E} \left(1 - \prod_{j=i+1}^r q_j^p \right)^{1+\sum_{j=i+1}^r \text{deg}_{q_j} a}. \tag{23}$$

Moreover, $\text{deg}(g/h) < 0$.

Proof Set $n_0 = 0$. Let $k_i = n_i - n_{i-1}$ and rewrite the claim in terms of the k_i . So

$$f = \sum_{i \notin E: k_i \geq 0} a(k_1, k_1 + k_2, \dots, k_1 + \dots + k_r) \prod_{j=1}^r (q_j \cdots q_r)^{k_j},$$

where we read $k_{i+1} = 0$ if $i \in E$. Setting

$$a'(k_1, \dots, k_r) = a(k_1, k_1 + k_2, \dots, k_1 + \dots + k_r), \quad q'_i = \prod_{j=i}^r q_j$$

and applying Lemma 2.23 to a' completes the proof. □

The following result, used in Sect. 8, allows us to detect when two generating series are different Laurent expansions of the same rational function.

Lemma 2.25 *Let $c_0 \in N_0(\mathcal{X})$, and let $L_-, L_+ : N_0(\mathcal{X}) \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$ be linear functions such that $L_-(c_0) < 0$ and $L_+(c_0) > 0$. Let f be a rational function admitting an expansion f_{L_-} in $\mathbf{Z}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_{L_-}$, and let $f' \in \mathbf{Z}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_{L_+}$ be a series such that for any $c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})$, the coefficient of $q^{c+k c_0}$ in $f_{L_-} - f'$ is a quasi-polynomial in $k \in \mathbf{Z}$.*

Then $f' = f_{L_+}$ in $\mathbf{Z}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_{L_+}$.

Proof Write $f = g/h$ for polynomials $g, h \in \mathbf{Z}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]$. Consider the expression $(f_{L_-} - f')h$. This has the property that the coefficient of $q^{c+k c_0}$ is quasi-polynomial in k for any $c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})$, since $f_{L_-} - f'$ has this property and h is a polynomial.

On the one hand, if we let $k \rightarrow -\infty$ the coefficient of $q^{c+k c_0}$ in $f'h$ is 0 since $f' \in \mathbf{Z}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_{L_+}$ and $L_+(c_0) > 0$. On the other hand, the coefficient of $q^{c+k c_0}$ in $f_{L_-}h$ is 0 since $f_{L_-}h = g$ and g is a polynomial. By quasi-polynomiality of the coefficients of the difference $(f_{L_-} - f')h$, it follows that each quasi-polynomial coefficient is 0. Thus $(f_{L_-} - f')h = 0$ in $\mathbf{Z}\{N_0(\mathcal{X})\}$, and the claim follows. □

We illustrate the above formalism and in particular Lemma 2.25 in two examples.

Example 2.26 Consider the rational function $f(q) = q/(1 + q)^2$. There are essentially two choices for the linear function L , namely $L_{\pm} : \mathbf{Z} \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$ where $L_{\pm}(k) = \pm k$. We have

$$f_{L_+}(q) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} n q^n$$

since $(1 + q^2)f_{L_+}(q) = q$ in $\mathbf{Z}[q]_{L_+}$. Alternatively, we may re-expand f with respect to $L_- : \mathbf{Z} \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$, $L_-(k) = -k$. Because of the symmetry $f(q) = f(q^{-1})$, our educated guess for the expansion of f in $\mathbf{Z}[q]_{L_-}$ is

$$f'(q) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} n q^{-n}. \tag{24}$$

$a(n_1, n_2)$	n_2	$b(n_1, n_2)$	n_2
0 0 0	0 0 0	4	0 0 0 0
0 0 0	0 0 3 0	0	0 0 0 0
0 0 0	0 2 0 2	0	0 0 0 0
0 0 0	1 0 1 0	0	0 0 0 0
0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0	0 0 0 0
0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0 1 0	1 0 1 0
0 0 0	0 0 0 0	2 0 2	0 2 0 2
0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0 3 0	3 0 3 0

Fig. 2 Coefficients of two expansions of $(1 - q_1^2)^{-1}(1 - q_1q_2)^{-2}$

Indeed, $f' \in \mathbf{Z}[q]_{L_-}$. To apply the previous lemma take $c_0 = 1$, so $L_+(c_0) > 0$ and $L_-(c_0) < 0$. The coefficient of the term q^{c+kc_0} in the difference

$$f_{L_+}(q) - f'(q) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} n q^n \tag{25}$$

is equal to $(-1)^{c+kc_0-1}(c + kc_0) = (-1)^{c+k-1}(c + k)$ for all $c, k \in \mathbf{Z}$ since $c_0 = 1$. This is a quasi-polynomial of quasi-period $p = 2$. Hence

$$f'(q)(1 + q)^2 = \left(\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} q^{-n} \right) (1 + q)^2 = q \text{ in } \mathbf{Z}[q]_{L_-}$$

as the reader easily verifies, and we may conclude that $f' = f_{L_-}$. Note that the choice of homomorphism L_- means we are expanding the rational function f around $q = \infty$. The root $\alpha = -1$ of the denominator of the rational function f indeed satisfies $\alpha^p = 1$.

Example 2.27 Take $f = (1 - q_1^2)^{-1}(1 - q_1q_2)^{-2}$, where we have $N_0(\mathcal{X}) = \mathbf{Z}^2$. The natural expansion of f in positive powers of q_1 and q_1q_2 corresponds to choosing some L_- such that $L_-(1, 0), L_-(1, 1) > 0$, and we find the series

$$f_{L_-} = \sum_{n_1, n_2} a_0(n_1, n_2) q_1^{n_1} q_2^{n_2},$$

where (see Fig. 2)

$$a(n_1, n_2) = \begin{cases} n_2 & \text{if } n_1 + n_2 \text{ is even and } n_1 \geq n_2 \geq 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Consider now the series

$$f' = \sum_{n_1, n_2} b(n_1, n_2) q_1^{n_1} q_2^{n_2}$$

with

$$b(n_1, n_2) = \begin{cases} -n_2 & \text{if } n_1 + n_2 \text{ is even and } -1 \geq n_1 \geq n_2 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Letting $L_+(n_1, n_2) = -n_2$, note that f' lies in $\mathbf{Z}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_{L_+}$, and with $c_0 = (-1, -1)$ we have $L_-(c_0) < 0 < L_+(c_0)$. We may then apply Lemma 2.25 to conclude that f' is the re-expansion f_{L_+} of f , since for any n_1, n_2 , the function $a(n_1 + k, n_2 + k) - b(n_1 + k, n_2 + k)$ is a quasi-polynomial (in fact, polynomial) in k .

3 Categories and pairs

For the remainder of this paper, we let \mathcal{X} be a CY3 orbifold in the sense of Sect. 2.2. Here, we recall the abelian category $\mathbb{A} = \langle \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}[1], \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \rangle_{\text{ex}}$, which contains all the objects we count. It is the heart of the category of D0-D2-D6 bound states constructed in [45]. We discuss torsion pairs (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, and introduce the notion of (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) -pairs. These are rank -1 objects in \mathbb{A} which should be thought of as *stable* with respect to (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) . Choosing (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) suitably, this notion specialises to ideal sheaves, Pandharipande–Thomas pairs, or Bryan–Steinberg pairs.

3.1 Torsion pairs and tilting

If \mathbb{B} is an abelian category, a *torsion pair* (see e.g. [22]) consists of a pair of full subcategories (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) such that

1. $\text{Hom}(T, F) = 0$, for all $T \in \mathbb{T}, F \in \mathbb{F}$,
2. every object $E \in \mathbb{B}$ fits into a short exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow T_E \rightarrow E \rightarrow F_E \rightarrow 0$$

with $T_E \in \mathbb{T}$ and $F_E \in \mathbb{F}$.

We write $\mathbb{B} = \langle T, F \rangle$. Note that the first condition implies that the sequence in the second condition is unique. In our applications, \mathbb{B} will be $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, and pairs will be induced by various stability conditions.

The following result provides a simply method of constructing torsion pairs.

Lemma 3.1 [47, Lem. 2.15] *Let \mathbb{B} be a Noetherian abelian category and let \mathbb{T} be a full subcategory that is closed under extensions and quotients. Let*

$$F = T^\perp = \{F \in \mathbb{B} \mid \text{Hom}(T, F) = 0 \text{ for all } T \in \mathbb{T}\}.$$

Then (\mathbb{T}, F) is a torsion pair on \mathbb{B} .

Example 3.2 Consider the full subcategory $\mathbb{T} = \text{Coh}_{\leq d}(\mathcal{X}) \subset \mathbb{B} := \text{Coh}(\mathcal{X})$. Then $F = \text{Coh}_{\geq d+1}(\mathcal{X})$, i.e. the full subcategory of sheaves that admit no subsheaves of dimension $\leq d$. By the previous lemma, we obtain a torsion pair

$$\text{Coh}(\mathcal{X}) = \langle \text{Coh}_{\leq d}(\mathcal{X}), \text{Coh}_{\geq d+1}(\mathcal{X}) \rangle. \tag{26}$$

Example 3.3 All the torsion pairs on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ that appear in this paper are constructed as follows. Let S be a totally ordered set, and let $\mu: N_{\leq 1}^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X}) \rightarrow S$ be a stability condition on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$. A choice of element $s \in S$ defines a torsion pair on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{T}_{\mu,s} &= \{T \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \mid T \twoheadrightarrow Q \neq 0 \implies \mu(Q) \geq s\} \\ \mathbb{F}_{\mu,s} &= \{F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \mid 0 \neq E \hookrightarrow F \implies \mu(E) < s\} \end{aligned}$$

by collapsing the Harder–Narasimhan filtration of μ -stability at slope s .

The abelian category \mathbb{B} defines the standard t-structure on $D(\mathbb{B})$. In the presence of a torsion pair, one obtains a different t-structure via the process of *tilting*.

Proposition 3.4 *Let (\mathbb{T}, F) be a torsion pair on the abelian category \mathbb{B} . Then*

$$\mathbb{B}^b = \{E \in D(\mathbb{B}) \mid H^{-1}(E) \in F, H^0(E) \in \mathbb{T}, H^i(E) = 0 \text{ if } i \neq -1, 0\}$$

defines the heart of a bounded t-structure on $D(\mathbb{B})$. In particular, \mathbb{B}^b is abelian and closed under extensions.

Example 3.5 Tilting at the torsion pair of Example 3.2 for $d = 1$ yields the heart

$$\text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X}) = \langle \text{Coh}_{\geq 2}(\mathcal{X})[1], \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \rangle \subset D^{[-1,0]}(\mathcal{X}).$$

3.2 The category \mathbb{A}

The objects underlying DT invariants are elements of $\text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X})$. However, $\text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X})$ is not Noetherian, and so in view of Lemma 3.1, we instead work with a certain Noetherian subcategory of $\text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X})$, cf. [45].

Given full subcategories $\mathcal{C}_1, \dots, \mathcal{C}_n \subset D(\mathcal{X})$, let $\langle \mathcal{C}_1, \dots, \mathcal{C}_n \rangle_{\text{ex}} \subset D(\mathcal{X})$ be the smallest extension-closed subcategory of $D(\mathcal{X})$ containing each \mathcal{C}_i .

Definition 3.6 The category \mathbb{A} is the full subcategory of $\text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X})$ defined as

$$\mathbb{A} = \langle \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}[1], \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \rangle_{\text{ex}} \subset \text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X}) \subset D(\mathcal{X}). \tag{27}$$

Note that $\text{Hom}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}[1], E) = 0 = \text{Hom}(E, \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}[1])$ for all $E \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$.

Lemma 3.7 *The category \mathbb{A} satisfies the following properties:*

1. *\mathbb{A} is a Noetherian abelian category with exact inclusion $\mathbb{A} \subset D(\mathcal{X})$, which is to say that given $E', E, E'' \in \mathbb{A}$, a sequence of morphisms*

$$E' \rightarrow E \rightarrow E''$$

is a short exact sequence in \mathbb{A} if and only if it is an exact triangle in $D(\mathcal{X})$.

2. *If $E \in \mathbb{A}$, then $H^{-1}(E)$ is torsion free or 0, $H^0(E) \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, and $H^i(E) = 0$ for $i \neq -1, 0$.*
3. *The subcategory $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \subset \mathbb{A}$ is closed under extensions, quotients, and subobjects, and the inclusion $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \subset \mathbb{A}$ is exact.*
4. *\mathbb{A} contains the shifted structure sheaf $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}[1]$, the shifted ideal sheaf $I_C[1]$ of any curve $C \subset \mathcal{X}$, and stable pairs in the sense of Pandharipande–Thomas.*
5. *\mathbb{A} contains all Bryan–Steinberg pairs in the sense of Definition 9.1*

Proof The first item is proven in [45, Lem. 3.5, 3.8], and claims two to four are easily verified. The final claim is proven in Lemma 9.2. □

Remark 3.8 Let $N(\mathbb{A}) \subset N(\mathcal{X})$ denote the subgroup generated by objects in \mathbb{A} . The inclusion $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \subset \mathbb{A}$ induces an injection of abelian groups $i: N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \hookrightarrow N(\mathbb{A})$. The image of a class $\alpha \in N(\mathbb{A})$ in the cokernel of i equals $\text{rk}(\alpha)$, and $n \mapsto -n[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}[1]]$ defines a splitting of this map, so we have a canonical splitting $N(\mathbb{A}) = \mathbf{Z} \oplus N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$. For $E \in \mathbb{A}$ with $[E] = \text{rk}(E)[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}] + [E']$, we write $[E] = (\text{rk}(E), \beta_{E'}, c_{E'})$.

3.3 Pairs

We now define the objects which we aim to count. Note that in the following definition, (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) need not be a torsion pair, and this extra generality is used in the wall-crossing arguments of Sect. 6.

Definition 3.9 Let \mathbb{T} and \mathbb{F} be full subcategories of $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$. A (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) -pair is an object $E \in \mathcal{A}$ such that

1. $\text{rk}(E) = -1$,
2. $\text{Hom}(T, E) = 0$ for all $T \in \mathbb{T}$,
3. $\text{Hom}(E, F) = 0$ for all $F \in \mathbb{F}$.

We write $\text{Pair}(\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) \subset \mathcal{A}$ for the corresponding full subcategory of (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) -pairs.

Remark 3.10 Assuming that (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) is a torsion pair, two things follow. The third condition is equivalent to $H^0(E) \in \mathbb{T}$. Moreover, if E is of the form $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}} \rightarrow G$ with $G \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, then the second condition is equivalent to $G \in \mathbb{F}$.

Under a cohomological criterion on \mathbb{T} , all pairs are of a standard form.

Lemma 3.11 *Let (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) be a torsion pair on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ such that every $T \in \mathbb{T}$ satisfies $H^i(\mathcal{X}, T) = 0$ for all $i \neq 0$. Then an object $E \in \mathcal{A}$ of rank -1 is a (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) -pair if and only if it is isomorphic to a two-term complex*

$$E = (\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}} \xrightarrow{s} G)$$

with $H^0(E) = \text{coker}(s) \in \mathbb{T}$ and $G \in \mathbb{F}$.

Proof The proof of [45, Lem. 3.11(ii)] goes through verbatim. □

Remark 3.12 This cohomological criterion implies that if $\mathbb{T}_{PT} = \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})$ and $\mathbb{F}_{PT} = \text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X})$, then a $(\mathbb{T}_{PT}, \mathbb{F}_{PT})$ -pair is the same thing as a stable pair in the sense of Pandharipande–Thomas [36].

The conclusion of Lemma 3.11 can fail if the condition on \mathbb{T} is not satisfied. For example, this happens for the perverse torsion pair induced on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ via the equivalence of Proposition 2.14; see [50, Lem. 3.1.1].

3.3.1 A wall-crossing formula

Recall the following natural generalisation of the notion of torsion pair [48].

Definition 3.13 Let $(\mathbb{A}_1, \mathbb{A}_2, \dots, \mathbb{A}_n)$ be a sequence of full subcategories of an abelian category \mathcal{B} . These form a *torsion n -tuple*, notation $\mathbb{B} = \langle \mathbb{A}_1, \mathbb{A}_2, \dots, \mathbb{A}_n \rangle$, if

1. we have $\text{Hom}(E_i, E_j) = 0$ for $E_i \in \mathcal{A}_i, E_j \in \mathcal{A}_j, i < j$,
2. for every object $E \in \mathcal{B}$ there is a filtration

$$0 = E_0 \subset E_1 \subset \dots \subset E_n = E$$

in \mathcal{B} such that $Q_i = E_i/E_{i-1} \in \mathcal{A}_i$ for all $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$.

The first condition implies that the filtration in the second condition is unique.

Remark 3.14 Note that for any $1 \leq i \leq n - 1$ we obtain a torsion pair

$$\mathcal{B} = \langle \langle \mathcal{A}_1, \dots, \mathcal{A}_i \rangle_{\text{ex}}, \langle \mathcal{A}_{i+1}, \dots, \mathcal{A}_n \rangle_{\text{ex}} \rangle$$

by collapsing the filtration of E to $0 \rightarrow E_i \rightarrow E \rightarrow E/E_i \rightarrow 0$ in \mathcal{B} .

Let (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) be a pair of full subcategories of $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$. Define the full subcategory

$$\mathbb{V}(\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) = \{E \in \mathcal{A} \mid \text{Hom}(\mathbb{T}, E) = \text{Hom}(E, \mathbb{F}) = 0\} \subset \mathcal{A}. \tag{28}$$

A (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) -pair is the same thing as a rank -1 object of $\mathbb{V}(\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F})$.

Proposition 3.15 *Let (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) and $(\tilde{\mathbb{T}}, \tilde{\mathbb{F}})$ be torsion pairs on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ with $\mathbb{T} \subset \tilde{\mathbb{T}}$, and hence $\mathbb{F} \supset \tilde{\mathbb{F}}$. There is an induced torsion triple on \mathcal{A} ,*

$$\mathcal{A} = \langle \mathbb{T}, \mathbb{V}(\mathbb{T}, \tilde{\mathbb{F}}), \tilde{\mathbb{F}} \rangle. \tag{29}$$

Proof The semi-orthogonality relations are clear, so it suffices to construct a filtration of every object with factors in $\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{V}(\mathbb{T}, \tilde{\mathbb{F}})$, and $\tilde{\mathbb{F}}$.

Let $E \in \mathcal{A}$. Since \mathbb{T} is closed under quotients and extensions and \mathcal{A} is Noetherian, Lemma 3.1 shows that there exist a unique exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow E_{\mathbb{T}} \rightarrow E \rightarrow E_{\mathbb{T}^{\perp}} \rightarrow 0$$

with $E_{\mathbb{T}} \in \mathbb{T}, E_{\mathbb{T}^{\perp}} \in \mathbb{T}^{\perp}$. Defining $E_{\tilde{\mathbb{F}}}$ as the projection of $H^0(E)$ to $\tilde{\mathbb{F}}$ induced by the torsion pair $(\tilde{\mathbb{T}}, \tilde{\mathbb{F}})$, we obtain the unique short exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow E_{\perp \tilde{\mathbb{F}}} \rightarrow E \rightarrow E_{\tilde{\mathbb{F}}} \rightarrow 0$$

with $E_{\perp \tilde{\mathbb{F}}} \in {}^{\perp}\tilde{\mathbb{F}}$ and $E_{\tilde{\mathbb{F}}} \in \tilde{\mathbb{F}}$. The desired filtration is $0 \hookrightarrow E_{\mathbb{T}} \hookrightarrow E_{\perp \tilde{\mathbb{F}}} \hookrightarrow E$.

□

3.3.2 Objects of small rank

The rank of an object $E \in \text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X})$ is non-positive since $\text{rk}(E) = -\text{rk } H^{-1}(E)$. In this paper we are exclusively interested in objects of rank -1 and 0 , which admit the following explicit description.

Proposition 3.16 *Let $E \in \text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X})$.*

1. *If $\text{rk}(E) = 0$, then $E \in \mathbb{A}$ if and only if $H^{-1}(E) = 0$;*
2. *If $\text{rk}(E) = -1$, then $E \in \mathbb{A}$ if and only if $H^{-1}(E)$ is torsion free and $\det(E) = \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}$.*

Proof If $E \in \mathbb{A}$ there exists a filtration $0 = E_0 \subset \dots \subset E_n = E$, with each E_i/E_{i-1} either lying in $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, or else isomorphic to $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}[1]$. The rank of E is the negative of the number of subquotients isomorphic to $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}[1]$.

Thus if $\text{rk } E = 0$, then each subquotient is a sheaf, and so $H^{-1}(E) = 0$. Conversely, if $H^{-1}(E) = 0$, then $E \in \text{Coh}(\mathcal{X}) \cap \text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X}) = \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \subset \mathbb{A}$.

If $E \in \mathbb{A}$, and $F \hookrightarrow E' \twoheadrightarrow E$ is a short exact sequence in \mathbb{A} with $F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, then $H^{-1}(E') \hookrightarrow H^{-1}(E)$. If $F \cong \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}[1]$, then we get a short exact sequence of sheaves $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}} \hookrightarrow H^{-1}(E') \twoheadrightarrow H^{-1}(E)$. In both cases, $H^{-1}(E')$ is torsion free if $H^{-1}(E)$ is and $\det(E') = \det(E)$. By induction on the number of extensions needed to construct an object, every $E \in \mathbb{A}$ is such that $H^{-1}(E)$ torsion free and $\det(E) = \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}$.

Conversely, if $\text{rk}(E) = -1$ and $\det(E) = \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}$, then $H^{-1}(E)$ is torsion free of trivial determinant, hence equal to I_C for some curve $C \subset \mathcal{X}$. Since $I_C[1] = (\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}} \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_C) \in \mathbb{A}$ and $H^0(E) \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \in \mathbb{A}$, we conclude that $E \in \mathbb{A}$. □

We denote the subcategory of objects in \mathbb{A} of rank -1 (resp. ≥ -1) by $\mathbb{A}_{\text{rk}=-1}$ (resp. $\mathbb{A}_{\text{rk} \geq -1}$).

Corollary 3.17 *Let $E \in \mathbb{A}_{\text{rk} \geq -1}$. Then $H^{-1}(E)$ is either 0 or the ideal sheaf of a curve $C \subset \mathcal{X}$ of class $\beta_C = \beta_{\mathcal{O}_C}$, and $\beta_E = \beta_C + \beta_{H^0(E)}$. In particular, $\beta_E \geq 0$.*

Corollary 3.18 *Let $E \in \mathbb{A}_{\text{rk} \geq -1}$, and let $F \in \mathbb{A}_{\text{rk} \geq -1}$ be a subobject or quotient of E . Then $\beta_F \leq \beta_E$.*

Proof Given any exact sequence $0 \rightarrow F \rightarrow E \rightarrow F' \rightarrow 0$, we have $\beta_F, \beta_{F'} \geq 0$ and $\beta_F + \beta_{F'} = \beta_E$. □

4 Moduli stacks

In this section we gather some results on various moduli stacks of objects in $D(\mathcal{X})$, beginning with Lieblich’s stack $\mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}}$ of gluable objects in $D(\mathcal{X})$.

The main result of this section is Proposition 4.6, which states that the stack of (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) -pairs defines an open substack of $\mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}}$, provided that \mathbb{T} and \mathbb{F} define open substacks of $\mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}}$ and certain mild hypotheses are met.

4.1 The mother of all moduli

Let Y be a smooth projective variety. In [29], Lieblich constructs a stack \mathfrak{Mum}_Y parametrising objects $E \in D(Y)$ which are *gluable*, i.e., such that $\text{Ext}^{<0}(E, E) = 0$. He shows that \mathfrak{Mum}_Y is an Artin stack, locally of finite type. Via the McKay equivalence $D(Y) \simeq D(\mathcal{X})$ of Sect. 2.4, which is a Fourier–Mukai transform and hence behaves well in families, one deduces the existence of the corresponding stack $\mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}}$ with the same properties.

The stack $\mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}}$ splits as a disjoint union of open and closed substacks

$$\mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}} = \bigsqcup_{\alpha \in N(\mathcal{X})} \mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}, \alpha} \quad (30)$$

where $\mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}, \alpha}$ parametrises objects of class $\alpha \in N(\mathcal{X})$.

Let $\mathbb{C} \subset D(\mathcal{X})$ be a full subcategory whose objects have no negative self-extensions, and whose objects define an open subset of $\mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}}(\mathbb{C})$ in the sense that for every finite type \mathbb{C} -scheme T with a morphism $f: T \rightarrow \mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}}$, the set $\{x \in T(\mathbb{C}) \mid f(x) \in \mathbb{C}\} \subset T(\mathbb{C})$ is Zariski open. In this case we say that \mathbb{C} is an *open subcategory* and we write $\underline{\mathbb{C}} \subset \mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}}$ for the corresponding open substack; cf. Remark 1.4.

For any interval $[a, b]$, there is an open substack $\mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}}^{[a, b]} \subset \mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}}$, parametrising complexes $E \in D(\mathcal{X})$ with vanishing negative self-extensions and whose cohomology is concentrated in cohomological degrees $[a, b]$; see for example [18, App. A]. In particular, the stack of coherent sheaves

$$\underline{\text{Coh}}_{\mathcal{X}} = \mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}}^{[0, 0]} \subset \mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}}$$

is an open substack.

Lemma 4.1 *Let \mathbb{T} and \mathbb{F} be full, open subcategories of $\text{Coh}(\mathcal{X})$ such that \mathbb{T} is closed under quotients and \mathbb{F} is closed under subobjects. Each of the following conditions on an object $E \in D(\mathcal{X})$ defines an open substack of $\mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}}$:*

1. $H^0(E) \in \mathbb{T}$ and $H^i(E) = 0$ for $i \neq -1, 0$.
2. $H^{-1}(E) \in \mathbb{F}$ and $H^i(E) = 0$ for $i \neq -1, 0$.

In particular, if (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) is an open torsion pair, then the objects of the tilt of $\text{Coh}(\mathcal{X})$ at (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) form an open substack of $\mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}}$.

Proof The claim about the tilt of $\text{Coh}(\mathcal{X})$ is shown in [3, Thm. A.3], and the proof given there also establishes the other two statements in this lemma. \square

Recall the abelian category $\text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X}) = \langle \text{Coh}_{\geq 2}(\mathcal{X})[1], \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \rangle_{\text{ex}}$ from Example 3.5. It is an open subcategory by the above lemma.

Lemma 4.2 *The category $\mathbb{A}_{\text{rk} \geq -1} \subset \text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X})$ is open. In particular, $\mathbb{A}_{\text{rk} \geq -1}$ is an Artin stack locally of finite type.*

Proof The set of objects in $\mathbb{A}_{\text{rk} \geq -1}$ splits as a disjoint union according to their rank. The $\text{rk} = 0$ component is $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, which is open.

By Proposition 3.16, an object $E \in \text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X})$ of rank -1 lies in \mathbb{A} if and only if $H^{-1}(E)$ is torsion free and $\det(E) = \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}$. The former condition is open by Lemma 4.1, whereas the latter condition is open because $H^1(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}) = 0$. \square

4.2 Openness of pairs

We are now in a position to prove that the moduli stack of pairs $\underline{\text{Pair}}(\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F})$ is an open substack of $\mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}}$ under some mild assumptions on (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) , and as a consequence that $\underline{\text{Pair}}(\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F})$ is an Artin stack, locally of finite type.

For the wall-crossing arguments in Sect. 6, we want to compare $\underline{\text{Pair}}(\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F})$ to $\underline{\text{Pair}}(\tilde{\mathbb{T}}, \tilde{\mathbb{F}})$ for a second torsion pair $(\tilde{\mathbb{T}}, \tilde{\mathbb{F}})$. We therefore need to work in slightly bigger generality, and show that the ‘‘auxilliary’’ moduli stack of pairs $\underline{\text{Pair}}(\mathbb{T}, \tilde{\mathbb{F}})$ is also open.

In the wall-crossing setting, we take $\mathbb{T} \subset \tilde{\mathbb{T}}$, which implies that $\tilde{\mathbb{F}} \subset \mathbb{F}$. Thus the condition of being a $(\mathbb{T}, \tilde{\mathbb{F}})$ -pair is less restrictive than being either a (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) -pair or a $(\tilde{\mathbb{T}}, \tilde{\mathbb{F}})$ -pair, and we have open inclusions $\underline{\text{Pair}}(\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}), \underline{\text{Pair}}(\tilde{\mathbb{T}}, \tilde{\mathbb{F}}) \subset \underline{\text{Pair}}(\mathbb{T}, \tilde{\mathbb{F}})$.

Definition 4.3 A torsion pair (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ is called *open* if the subcategories $\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F} \subset \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ are open.

Let (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) be an open torsion pair on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$. Note that an object $E \in \mathbb{A}_{\text{rk}=-1}$ is a (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) -pair precisely when

1. $H^0(E) \in \mathbb{T}$, and
2. $\text{Hom}(T, E) = 0$ for all $T \in \mathbb{T}$.

Condition (1) is open by Lemma 4.1. To show that condition (2) is also open, we reformulate it in terms of a condition on the derived dual of E , that is open.

By *derived dual* we mean the anti-equivalence of $D(\mathcal{X})$ given by

$$\mathbf{D}(-) = \text{R}\mathcal{H}\text{om}(-, \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}})[2]. \tag{31}$$

Note that $\mathbf{D}(\text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X})) = \text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X})$ and $\mathbf{D}(\text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})) = \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})[-1]$. In particular, the abelian category $\mathbf{D}(\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}))$ has a torsion pair given by

$$\mathbf{D}(\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})) = \langle \text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X}), \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})[-1] \rangle. \tag{32}$$

Lemma 4.4 *If $E \in \mathcal{A}$, then $H^i(\mathbf{D}(E)) = 0$ if $i \neq -1, 0, 1$, and $H^1(\mathbf{D}(E)) \in \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})$.*

Proof If $E \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, the claim follows from the above discussion. If $E = \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}[1]$, then $\mathbf{D}(E) = E$. Since the conclusion of the lemma is a property preserved by extensions, the claim now follows for all $E \in \mathcal{A}$. \square

We wish to compare notions of pair with respect to different torsion pairs.

Lemma 4.5 *Let (T, F) and (\tilde{T}, \tilde{F}) be two torsion pairs on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$. Assume that $\text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X}) \subset T$, so $F \subset \text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X})$. An object $E \in \mathcal{A}_{\text{rk}=-1}$ is a (T, \tilde{F}) -pair if and only if the following two conditions hold:*

1. $H^0(E) \in \tilde{T}$,
2. $H^1(\mathbf{D}(E)) = 0$ and $H^0(\mathbf{D}(E)) \in \langle \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X}), \mathbf{D}(F) \rangle_{\text{ex}}$.

Proof Let $E \in \mathcal{A}_{\text{rk}=-1}$. Then $\text{Hom}(E, \tilde{F}) = 0$ is equivalent to $H^0(E) \in \tilde{T}$.

Let $T_1 = T \cap \text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X})$. Since $\text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X}) \subset T$, we have $T = \langle \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X}), T_1 \rangle_{\text{ex}}$. Thus $E \in T^\perp$ is equivalent to $E \in \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})^\perp \cap T_1^\perp$, which is equivalent to

$$\mathbf{D}(E) \in {}^\perp \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})[-1] \cap {}^\perp \mathbf{D}(T_1).$$

By Lemma 4.4, $\mathbf{D}(E) \in {}^\perp \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})[-1]$ if and only if $H^1(\mathbf{D}(E)) = 0$, and if this holds then $E \in {}^\perp \mathbf{D}(T_1)$ if and only if $H^0(\mathbf{D}(E)) \in {}^\perp \mathbf{D}(T_1) = \langle \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X}), \mathbf{D}(F) \rangle_{\text{ex}}$. \square

Proposition 4.6 *Let (T, F) and (\tilde{T}, \tilde{F}) be open torsion pairs on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$. Assume that $\text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X}) \subset T$, so $F \subset \text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X})$. The substack $\underline{\text{Pair}}(\tilde{T}, \tilde{F}) \subset \mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}}$ parametrising (T, \tilde{F}) -pairs is open. In particular, it is an algebraic stack locally of finite type.*

Proof Note that the duality functor \mathbf{D} induces an automorphism of the stack $\mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}}$. In particular, if $G \in \mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}}(S)$ is a family of universally gluable complexes over some base S , then so is its dual $\mathbf{D}(G) = \mathbf{R}\mathcal{H}\text{om}(G, \mathcal{O}_{S \times \mathcal{X}})[2] \in \mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}}(S)$.

Lemma 4.5 shows that $E \in \mathcal{A}_{\text{rk}=-1}$ is a (T, \tilde{F}) -pair if and only if three properties hold: (i) $H^0(E) \in \tilde{T}$, (ii) $H^1(\mathbf{D}(E)) = 0$, and (iii) $H^0(\mathbf{D}(E)) \in G := \langle \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X}), \mathbf{D}(F) \rangle_{\text{ex}}$. By Lemma 4.1, the first condition is open. As $\mathbf{D}(E) \in D^{[-1,1]}(\mathcal{X})$ by Lemma 4.4, the second condition is open as well.

Set $T_1 = T \cap \text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X})$. Applying \mathbf{D} to the torsion triple $(\text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X}), T_1, F)$ yields a refinement to a torsion triple of the torsion pair in equation (32). Tilting at this torsion pair, we obtain the torsion triple

$$\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) = \langle \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X}), \mathbf{D}(F), \mathbf{D}(T_1) \rangle.$$

Thus \mathbb{G} is closed under extensions and quotients. We now claim that \mathbb{G} is open, which is equivalent to $\mathbf{D}(\mathbb{G}) = \langle \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})[-1], F \rangle_{\text{ex}}$ being open. But

$$\mathbf{D}(\mathbb{G}) = \langle \text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X}), \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})[1] \rangle \cap \langle F, \mathbb{T}[-1] \rangle$$

since $\text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X}) \subset \mathbb{T}$, and both of which are open by Lemma 4.1. □

5 Hall algebras

In this section we define the motivic Hall algebra of the heart of a bounded t-structure $\mathbb{C} \subset D(\mathcal{X})$ and recall some of its properties. For a more detailed discussion, we refer to [6, 8, 9, 18, 48].

5.1 Grothendieck rings

The Grothendieck ring $K(\text{St}/\mathbb{C})$ is the \mathbf{Q} -vector space generated by symbols $[X]$, where X is a finite type Artin stack over \mathbb{C} with affine geometric stabilisers.

These symbols are subject to the following relations:

1. $[X \sqcup Y] = [X] + [Y]$.
2. If $f: X \rightarrow Y$ is a geometric bijection, i.e., f induces an equivalence of groupoids $X(\mathbb{C}) \rightarrow Y(\mathbb{C})$, then $[X] = [Y]$.
3. If $X_1, X_2 \rightarrow Y$ are Zariski fibrations⁹ with the same fibres, then $[X_1] = [X_2]$.

One may multiply classes by taking products: $[X] \cdot [Y] := [X \times Y]$. This turns $K(\text{St}/\mathbb{C})$ into a commutative \mathbf{Q} -algebra, with unit given by $[\text{Spec } \mathbb{C}]$.

Let \mathcal{S} be an Artin stack locally of finite type with affine geometric stabilizers. We have a relative version $K(\text{St}/\mathcal{S})$, which is the \mathbf{Q} -vector space generated by symbols $[X \rightarrow \mathcal{S}]$, where X is a finite type Artin stack over \mathbb{C} with affine geometric stabilisers, and where these symbols are subject to relative versions of the three relations above. The vector space $K(\text{St}/\mathcal{S})$ is a $K(\text{St}/\mathbb{C})$ -module, where the module structure is given by setting

$$[X] \cdot [Y \rightarrow \mathcal{S}] = [X \times Y \rightarrow Y \rightarrow \mathcal{S}],$$

and the first map $X \times Y \rightarrow Y$ is the projection onto Y .

For the remainder of this section we fix an open substack $\underline{\mathbb{C}} \subset \mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}}$ satisfying the hypotheses of ‘‘Appendix B’’. In our applications, we take $\mathbb{C} = \text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X})$ as before.

⁹ See [9] for the definition of this term, which will not be used in this paper.

5.2 The motivic Hall algebra

There exists a stack $\underline{\mathcal{C}}^{(2)}$ of short exact sequences in the category \mathcal{C} . It comes with three distinguished maps $\pi_i: \underline{\mathcal{C}}^{(2)} \rightarrow \underline{\mathcal{C}}, i = 1, 2, 3$. The map π_i corresponds to sending a short exact sequence $0 \rightarrow E_1 \rightarrow E_2 \rightarrow E_3 \rightarrow 0$ to the object E_i . The following proposition is shown in ‘‘Appendix B’’.

Proposition 5.1 *The stack $\underline{\mathcal{C}}^{(2)}$ is an Artin stack, locally of finite type. The morphism $(\pi_1, \pi_3): \underline{\mathcal{C}}^{(2)} \rightarrow \underline{\mathcal{C}} \times \underline{\mathcal{C}}$ is of finite type.*

Given two elements $[X_1 \rightarrow \underline{\mathcal{C}}], [X_2 \rightarrow \underline{\mathcal{C}}]$ of $K(\text{St}/\underline{\mathcal{C}})$, take their fibre product

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X_1 * X_2 & \longrightarrow & \underline{\mathcal{C}}^{(2)} \xrightarrow{\pi_2} \underline{\mathcal{C}} \\ \downarrow & \square & \downarrow (\pi_1, \pi_3) \\ X_1 \times X_2 & \longrightarrow & \underline{\mathcal{C}} \times \underline{\mathcal{C}} \end{array} \tag{33}$$

Note that $X_1 * X_2$ is again a finite-type stack over \mathcal{C} with affine geometric stabilizers. Thus the class of the top horizontal line of the diagram $[X_1 * X_2 \rightarrow \underline{\mathcal{C}}]$ is again an element of $K(\text{St}/\underline{\mathcal{C}})$.

Proposition 5.2 *The operation $([X_1 \rightarrow \underline{\mathcal{C}}], [X_2 \rightarrow \underline{\mathcal{C}}]) \mapsto [X_1 * X_2 \rightarrow \underline{\mathcal{C}}]$ defines an associative product on $K(\text{St}/\underline{\mathcal{C}})$ with unit $\mathbf{1}_0 = [\text{pt} \rightarrow \underline{\mathcal{C}}]$ corresponding to the stack of zero objects in \mathcal{C} .*

Proof Analogous to [9, Thm. 4.3], see also [30, Thm. 6.3]. □

Definition 5.3 The motivic Hall algebra of \mathcal{C} is $H(\mathcal{C}) := (K(\text{St}/\underline{\mathcal{C}}), *, \mathbf{1}_0)$.

Taking Cartesian products make $H(\mathcal{C})$ into an algebra over $K(\text{St}/\mathcal{C})$. Elements of the Hall algebra are naturally graded by the numerical Grothendieck group $N(\mathcal{X})$, where an element $[f: X \rightarrow \underline{\mathcal{C}}]$ is homogeneous of degree α if f factors through the substack $\underline{\mathcal{C}}_\alpha$. The $K(\text{St}/\mathcal{C})$ -algebra structure respects this grading.

5.3 The integration map

Let $\mathbf{L} = [\mathbb{A}^1_{\mathcal{C}}]$. Let

$$\begin{aligned} K_{\mathbf{L}}(\text{Var}/\mathcal{C}) &:= K(\text{Var}/\mathcal{C})_{(\mathbf{L}-1)} \\ K_{\mathbf{L}}(\text{St}/\mathcal{C}) &:= K(\text{St}/\mathcal{C})_{(\mathbf{L}-1)} \\ H_{\mathbf{L}}(\mathcal{C}) &:= H(\mathcal{C})_{(\mathbf{L}-1)}, \end{aligned}$$

the localisations in the ideal $(\mathbf{L} - 1) \subset K(\text{Var}/\mathbf{C})$.¹⁰ There is a natural map of commutative rings $K_{\mathbf{L}}(\text{Var}/\mathbf{C}) \rightarrow K_{\mathbf{L}}(\text{St}/\mathbf{C})$. Recall that $H(\mathbf{C})$ is a $K(\text{St}/\mathbf{C})$ -module. Note that the element $(\mathbf{L} - 1)^{-1} = [\mathbf{BC}^*]$ lies in the ring $K(\text{St}/\mathbf{C})$ but *not* in the ring $K_{\mathbf{L}}(\text{Var}/\mathbf{C})$. We define the subalgebra of *DM-regular elements* $H_{\text{DM-reg}}(\mathbf{C}) \subset H_{\mathbf{L}}(\mathbf{C})$ as the module over $K_{\mathbf{L}}(\text{Var}/\mathbf{C})$ generated by those elements $[Z \rightarrow \underline{\mathbf{C}}]$ of $H(\mathbf{C})$ for which Z is a Deligne–Mumford stack.¹¹

Proposition 5.4 *The submodule $H_{\text{DM-reg}}(\mathbf{C})$ is closed under the Hall algebra product. Furthermore, the quotient $H_{\text{DM-sc}}(\mathbf{C}) = H_{\text{DM-reg}}(\mathbf{C})/(\mathbf{L} - 1)H_{\text{DM-reg}}(\mathbf{C})$ is commutative and has a Poisson bracket given by*

$$\{f, g\} = \frac{f * g - g * f}{\mathbf{L} - 1}. \tag{34}$$

The commutative Poisson algebra $H_{\text{DM-sc}}(\mathbf{C})$ is the *semi-classical* Hall algebra of \mathbf{C} . This proposition is similar to [9, Thm. 5.1], and the proof goes along similar lines. Because we work with Deligne–Mumford stacks rather than with varieties, there are some complications, and we give the details of the proof in “Appendix C”.

We now fix a $\sigma \in \{\pm 1\}$, where $+1$ corresponds to the topological Euler characteristic e and -1 corresponds to the Behrend-weighted Euler characteristic e_B . Recall that χ is the Euler form on $N(\mathcal{X})$. The *Poisson torus* $\mathbf{Q}[N(\mathcal{X})]$ is the \mathbf{Q} -vector space with basis $\{t^\alpha \mid \alpha \in N(\mathcal{X})\}$ and commutative product $t^{\alpha_1} \star t^{\alpha_2} = \sigma^{\chi(\alpha_1, \alpha_2)} t^{\alpha_1 + \alpha_2}$. It is a Poisson algebra when endowed with the Poisson bracket defined by

$$\{t^\alpha, t^\beta\} = \sigma^{\chi(\alpha, \beta)} \chi(\alpha, \beta) t^{\alpha + \beta}. \tag{35}$$

There is a homomorphism of Poisson algebras $I_\sigma : H_{\text{DM-sc}}(\mathbf{C}) \rightarrow \mathbf{Q}[N(\mathcal{X})]$ which is uniquely determined by the following condition. Let Y be a DM stack and let $Y \rightarrow \underline{\mathbf{C}}_\alpha$ be a morphism. For $\sigma = 1$, we have

$$I_1[Y \rightarrow \underline{\mathbf{C}}_\alpha \subset \underline{\mathbf{C}}] = e(Y)t^\alpha \in \mathbf{Q}[N(\mathcal{X})]. \tag{36}$$

¹⁰ In order to match up with [6], we diverge here from [8, 9], which localises in the smaller multiplicative system generated by \mathbf{L} and $\frac{\mathbf{L}^n - 1}{\mathbf{L} - 1}$. Since we only invert elements with non-vanishing Euler characteristics, the integration map remains well-defined on this bigger localisation.

¹¹ In [9] and other places, one instead considers the subalgebra $H_{\text{reg}}(\mathbf{C})$ of *regular elements*, where one requires Z to be a variety rather than a DM stack. Our reliance on [6] forces us to work with the bigger algebra of DM-regular elements (see “Appendix C”). It seems plausible that every DM-regular element is in fact regular, but we have not been able to prove this, so instead we show that the key foundational results that hold for $H_{\text{reg}}(\mathbf{C})$ also hold for $H_{\text{DM-reg}}(\mathbf{C})$.

For $\sigma = -1$, we have

$$I_{-1}[Y \rightarrow \underline{C}_\alpha \subset \underline{C}] = e_B(Y \rightarrow \underline{C})t^\alpha \in \mathbf{Q}[N(\mathcal{X})], \tag{37}$$

where we define

$$e_B\left(Y \xrightarrow{s} \underline{C}\right) = \sum_{k \in \mathbf{Z}} k \cdot e\left((\nu \circ s)^{-1}(k)\right) \tag{38}$$

and where $\nu: \underline{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{Z}$ is Behrend’s constructible function [4]. Details on our notion of Euler characteristic for Deligne–Mumford stacks are given in “Appendix C”, along with the proof of the following theorem.

Theorem 5.5 *The integration map I_σ is a map of Poisson algebras.*

We work with $\sigma = -1$ for the rest of this paper; however, see Sect. 1.4.2 for a discussion of the case $\sigma = 1$.

Remark 5.6 If we equip $\mathbf{Q}[N(\mathcal{X})]$ with the naive product $t^{\alpha_1}t^{\alpha_2} = t^{\alpha_1+\alpha_2}$ then $\mathbf{Q}[N(\mathcal{X})]$ is only a Lie algebra and I_{-1} is only a morphism of Lie algebras, not of Poisson algebras; this issue only occurs for the Behrend weighted case $\sigma = -1$.

Henceforth we equip $\mathbf{Q}[N(\mathcal{X})]$ with the naive product. The wall-crossing only involves the bracket $\{-, -\}$, so this distinction is of no consequence to the validity of our arguments. However, it does mean that the Leibniz rule *does not* hold in $\mathbf{Q}[N(\mathcal{X})]$. In keeping with the literature, we opt to write our variables as $t^\alpha = z^\beta q^c$.

5.4 The graded Hall algebra

It is convenient to be able to talk about infinite graded sums in the Hall algebra, and we therefore consider the following variant.

Definition 5.7 The graded Hall pre-algebra $H_{\text{gr}}(\mathbf{C})$ is the \mathbf{Q} -vector space generated by symbols $[X \rightarrow \underline{C}]$, where X is an Artin stack locally of finite type over \mathbf{C} with affine geometric stabilizers, but such that the restriction of X to \underline{C}_α is of finite type for each $\alpha \in N(\mathcal{X})$. The graded Hall pre-algebra We impose the same relations as before.

Remark 5.8 As the name suggests, the graded Hall pre-algebra is not quite an algebra, for the same reason that the set of all formal expressions $\sum_{n \in \mathbf{Z}} a_n q^n$ is not a ring. Indeed, the product of two elements in $H_{\text{gr}}(\mathbf{C})$ may not lie in $H_{\text{gr}}(\mathbf{C})$, since the product may not be of finite type over each \underline{C}_α .

On the other hand, suppose $C = \sum_\alpha C_\alpha$, $D = \sum_\alpha D_\alpha$ are two elements of $H_{\text{gr}}(\mathbf{C})$ with C_α and D_α homogeneous of degree α . If we assume that for

every $\alpha \in N(\mathcal{X})$,

$$\{\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 = \alpha \mid C_{\alpha_1} \neq 0 \neq D_{\alpha_2}\}$$

is a finite set, then the product of C and D exists in $H_{\text{gr}}(C)$.

We define graded versions of the DM-regular subalgebra $H_{\text{gr,DM-reg}}(C) \subset H_{\text{gr}}(C)$, and the semi-classical quotient $H_{\text{gr,DM-sc}}(C)$, as before. The latter comes equipped with a partially defined Lie bracket and integration morphisms $I_\sigma : H_{\text{gr,DM-sc}}(C) \rightarrow \mathbf{Q}\{N(\mathcal{X})\}$, where $\mathbf{Q}\{N(\mathcal{X})\}$ is the group of all formal expressions $\sum_{\alpha \in N(\mathcal{X})} n_\alpha t^\alpha$ with $n_\alpha \in \mathbf{Q}$. By Theorem 5.5, the map I_σ preserves the Lie bracket between any two elements for which it is defined.

Remark 5.9 We point out that in this paper, we are only concerned with objects of rank 0 and -1 . Indeed, we only make use of the (graded versions of) the Hall algebra $H(\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}))$ and the Lie-bimodule structure of $H(\mathbb{A}_{\text{rk}=-1}) \subset H(\text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X}))$ over $H(\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}))$ given by taking Lie brackets with elements in $H(\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}))$.

6 Wall-crossing

In this section we establish a general wall-crossing formula for (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) -pairs. As an application, we prove the DT/PT correspondence for hard Lefschetz orbifolds.

We always work in the Hall algebras associated to the abelian category $\text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X})$, and suppress this category from the notation. For example, H_{gr} denotes $H_{\text{gr}}(\text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X}))$.

We call a torsion pair (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ *numerical* if $[T] = [F]$ in $N(\mathcal{X})$, for $T \in \mathbb{T}, F \in \mathbb{F}$, implies $T = F = 0$. Any torsion pair induced from a stability condition on $N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ is numerical. In particular, all the torsion pairs we consider are numerical.

Lemma 6.1 *Let (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) be a numerical torsion pair on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$. Let E be a (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) -pair in the sense of Definition 3.9. Then $\text{Aut}(E) = \mathbf{C}^*$.*

Proof Let $\phi : E \rightarrow E$ be an endomorphism of $E \in \text{Pair}(\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F})$. If $\text{im } \phi$ has rank 0, then by definition $\text{im } \phi \in \mathbb{F} \cap \mathbb{T} = 0$. If $\text{im } \phi$ has rank -1 , then $\ker \phi \in \mathbb{F}$, and $\text{coker } \phi \in \mathbb{T}$. But since $[\text{coker } \phi] = [\ker \phi]$ in $N(\mathcal{X})$, we have $\ker \phi = \text{coker } \phi = 0$. Thus every non-zero endomorphism of E is an automorphism. It follows that $\text{End}(E)$ is a finite-dimensional associative division algebra over \mathbf{C} , and so $\text{Aut}(E) = \mathbf{C}^*$. \square

Corollary 6.2 *Let (T, F) be a numerical, open torsion pair on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, and let $\mathcal{M} \subset \underline{\text{Pair}}(T, F)$ be an open and finite type substack. Then $(\mathbf{L} - 1)[\mathcal{M}] \in H_{\text{DM-reg}}$.*

Proof By [1, Thm. 5.1.5], the moduli stack of pairs $\underline{\text{Pair}}(T, F)$ has a coarse moduli space, over which it is a \mathbf{C}^* -gerbe by Lemma 6.1. The result follows. □

Definition 6.3 We say that a full subcategory $\mathcal{C} \subset \text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X})$ defines an element in the graded Hall pre-algebra H_{gr} if it is an open subcategory and $\underline{\mathcal{C}}_\alpha$ is of finite type for every $\alpha \in N(\mathcal{X})$.

Remark 6.4 If a subcategory $\mathcal{C} \subset \text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X})$ defines an element of H_{gr} , then we omit the natural inclusion and simply write $[\mathcal{C}]$ for the corresponding element.

Let (T_\pm, F_\pm) be two open, numerical torsion pairs on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ with $T_+ \subset T_-$. We think of these torsion pairs as lying on either side of a wall, and we write $W = T_- \cap F_+$ for the category of objects that change from being torsion to being free when the wall is crossed. We obtain an open torsion triple $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) = \langle T_+, W, F_- \rangle$.

Lemma 6.5 *Assume the categories $\text{Pair}(T_-, F_-)$, $\text{Pair}(T_+, F_+)$, W define elements of $H_{\text{gr}}(\text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X}))$, and let $\alpha \in N(\mathcal{A}) \in \mathbf{Z} \oplus N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$. The following are equivalent:*

1. *The stack $\underline{\text{Pair}}(T_+, F_-)_\alpha$ is of finite type.*
2. *The stack $(\underline{\text{Pair}}(T_+, F_+) * \underline{W})_\alpha$ is of finite type.*
3. *The stack $(\underline{W} * \underline{\text{Pair}}(T_-, F_-))_\alpha$ is of finite type.*

Proof Proposition 3.15 yields the following torsion tuple decompositions of \mathcal{A} :

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{A} &= \langle T_+, V(T_+, F_-), F_- \rangle = \langle T_-, W, V(T_-, F_-), F_- \rangle \\ &= \langle T_+, V(T_+, F_+), W, F_+ \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

Restricting to $V(T_+, F_-) \cap A_{\text{rk}=-1} = \text{Pair}(T_+, F_-)$, we find that every (T_+, F_-) -pair E admits unique decompositions

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &\rightarrow W_- \rightarrow E \rightarrow E_- \rightarrow 0 \\ 0 &\rightarrow E_+ \rightarrow E \rightarrow W_+ \rightarrow 0 \end{aligned}$$

in \mathcal{A} , with $W_\pm \in W$, $E_\pm \in \text{Pair}(T_\pm, F_\pm)$. Conversely every exact sequence as above with $W_\pm \in W$, $E_\pm \in \text{Pair}(T_\pm, F_\pm)$ defines an $E \in \text{Pair}(T_+, F_-)$. Thus we have natural geometrically bijective morphisms from $(\underline{\text{Pair}}(T_+, F_+) * \underline{W})_\alpha$ and $(\underline{W} * \underline{\text{Pair}}(T_-, F_-))_\alpha$ to $\underline{\text{Pair}}(T_+, F_-)$, proving the implications (2) \Rightarrow (1) and (3) \Rightarrow (1).

Conversely, if $(\underline{\text{Pair}}(T_+, F_+) * \underline{W})_\alpha$ is not of finite type, then it is a countably infinite union of finite type stacks, which cannot be in geometric bijection with a finite type stack. Thus $(1) \Rightarrow (2)$, and in the same way $(1) \Rightarrow (3)$. \square

Lemma 6.6 *Assume that $W, \text{Pair}(T_-, F_-), \text{Pair}(T_+, F_+)$ and $\text{Pair}(T_+, F_-)$ each define an element of the graded Hall pre-algebra. Then we have in H_{gr}*

$$\begin{aligned} [\underline{W}] * [\underline{\text{Pair}}(T_-, F_-)] &= [\underline{\text{Pair}}(T_+, F_-)] \\ &= [\underline{\text{Pair}}(T_+, F_+)] * [\underline{W}]. \end{aligned} \tag{39}$$

Proof See the proof of Lemma 6.5, and argue as in [8, Lem. 4.1]. \square

6.1 The no-poles theorem

We now introduce a further smallness assumption on the subcategory W , taken from [6], which may be thought of as saying that the torsion pairs (T_\pm, F_\pm) are close enough for the wall $W = T_- \cap F_+$ to be crossed.

Definition 6.7 A full subcategory $W \subset \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ is *log-able* if:

- W is closed under direct sums and summands.
- W defines an element of H_{gr} .
- if $\alpha \in N(\mathcal{X})$, there are only finitely many ways of writing $\alpha = \alpha_1 + \dots + \alpha_n$, with each α_i the class of a non-zero element in W .

The terminology is explained by the fact that for a log-able subcategory W , we may define a Hall algebra logarithm by the formula

$$\log([\underline{W}]) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \frac{([\underline{W}] - 1)^{*n}}{n} \in H_{\text{gr}},$$

In fact, $\log([\underline{W}])$ is not only well defined, but (up to a constant factor) *DM-regular*:

Theorem 6.8 *If W is log-able, then*

$$(\mathbf{L} - 1) \log([\underline{W}]) \in H_{\text{gr, DM-reg}}(\text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X})).$$

The first incarnation of this kind of theorem is Joyce’s [25, Thm. 8.7]; our formulation here is filtered through [8, Sec. 6]. In Joyce’s theorem it is assumed that W is the stack of semistables of a given slope with respect to some weak stability condition on an abelian category. This deep theorem is the key to Joyce–Song’s definition of generalised DT invariants counting semistable objects [26], because it says that $(\mathbf{L} - 1) \log([\underline{W}])$ is precisely the kind of

motivic class for which we have a well-defined notion of (Behrend-weighted) Euler characteristic. More formally, the integration map I_σ from Sect. 5.3 is defined on $(\mathbf{L} - 1) \log([\underline{W}])$, and the generating function of generalised DT invariants in the sense of Joyce–Song is (up to slightly varying conventions of sign)

$$I_\sigma((\mathbf{L} - 1) \log([\underline{W}])) \in \mathbf{Q}\{N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})\}.$$

While it is possible that we can get Joyce’s theorem to apply to the cases of interest in this paper, we instead rely on a similar statement [6, Thm. 4.3] shown by Behrend–Ronagh. Behrend–Ronagh’s result is more flexible in that it abstracts away the assumption that \mathbb{W} is defined by a weak stability condition, and replaces it with an assumption equivalent to our “log-able”. While the assumptions of Behrend–Ronagh’s result are weaker than Joyce’s, the conclusions are also weaker, showing roughly speaking only that $(\mathbf{L} - 1) \log([\underline{W}])$ is represented by DM stacks rather than varieties. We therefore have to modify Bridgeland’s work in [8, 9] somewhat, and we postpone the proof of Theorem 6.8 to “Appendix C”.

6.2 The numerical wall-crossing formula

We apply the integration map.

Definition 6.9 Let (T_\pm, F_\pm) be open torsion pairs on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ with $T_+ \subset T_-$, and let $\mathbb{W} = T_- \cap F_+$. We say that these torsion pairs are *wall-crossing material* if

1. \mathbb{W} is log-able
2. the categories $\text{Pair}(T_+, F_+)$, $\text{Pair}(T_-, F_-)$ and $\text{Pair}(T_+, F_-)$ define elements of the graded Hall algebra.

Theorem 6.10 *Let (T_\pm, F_\pm) be open torsion pairs on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, with $T_+ \subset T_-$, which are wall-crossing material. Then $w := I((\mathbf{L} - 1) \log[\underline{W}])$ is well defined, and*

$$\begin{aligned} I((\mathbf{L} - 1)[\underline{\text{Pair}}(T_+, F_+)]) \\ = \exp(\{w, -\}) I((\mathbf{L} - 1)[\underline{\text{Pair}}(T_-, F_-)]). \end{aligned} \quad (40)$$

Proof Since \mathbb{W} is log-able $(\mathbf{L} - 1) \log([\underline{W}]) \in H_{\text{gr, DM-reg}}(\text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X}))$ by Theorem 6.8. By Corollary 6.2, we have $(\mathbf{L} - 1) \underline{\text{Pair}}(T_\pm, F_\pm) \in H_{\text{gr, DM-reg}}(\text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X}))$ as well. The result then follows by the arguments of [8, Cor. 6.4] and equation (39). \square

6.3 The DT/PT correspondence

As a first application of the wall-crossing formula, we prove the orbifold DT/PT correspondence. Recall that stable pairs on \mathcal{X} in the sense of Pandharipande–Thomas are precisely (T_{PT}, F_{PT}) -pairs, where $T_{PT} = \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})$ and $F_{PT} = \text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X})$.

Lemma 6.11 *Let $T_{DT} = 0$, $W = \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})$, and $F_{PT} = \text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X})$. Then (T_{DT}, W, F_{PT}) is an open numerical torsion triple on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ that is wall-crossing material.*

Proof Clearly W is log-able.

A (T_{DT}, F_{DT}) -pair is an object of the form $I[1]$, where I is a torsion free sheaf of rank 1. Fixing the numerical class of the pair, the stack of such is an open substack of $\mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}}$, which is moreover of finite type. Hence, $\text{Pair}(T_{DT}, F_{DT})$ defines an element of $H_{\text{gr}}(\text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X}))$.

If \mathcal{X} is a variety, it is well-known that $\underline{\text{Pair}}(T_{PT}, F_{PT})_{\alpha}$ is an open substack of finite type for every $\alpha \in N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$; for a proof in our setting, combine part 2 of Proposition 7.6 and Lemma 7.10. Hence, $\text{Pair}(T_{PT}, F_{PT})$ defines an element of $H_{\text{gr}}(\text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X}))$. Moreover, it is shown there that for each $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$, the set of classes $\{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X}) \mid \underline{\text{Pair}}(T_{PT}, F_{PT})_{(\beta,c)} \neq \emptyset\}$ is deg-bounded. Consequently, it follows that $[W] * [\underline{\text{Pair}}(T_{PT}, F_{PT})]$ defines an element of $H_{\text{gr}}(\text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X}))$. \square

For a class $(\beta, c) \in N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, we write $PT(\mathcal{X})_{(\beta,c)}$ for the Behrend-weighted Euler characteristic of the corresponding coarse moduli space. In terms of the integration morphism of (37), we have¹²

$$I((\mathbf{L} - 1)[\underline{\text{Pair}}(T_{PT}, F_{PT})]_{(\beta,c)}) = -PT(\mathcal{X})_{(\beta,c)} t^{(-1,\beta,c)} \tag{41}$$

in the Poisson torus $\mathbf{Q}[N(\mathcal{X})]$. We collect these invariants in a generating function

$$PT(\mathcal{X})_{\beta} = \sum_{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})} PT(\mathcal{X})_{(\beta,c)} q^c \tag{42}$$

Similarly, there is a generating function for the Donaldson–Thomas invariants.

We prove the orbifold DT/PT correspondence for multi-regular curve classes.

¹² The minus sign here is necessary because the Behrend function on $\underline{\text{Pair}}(T_{PT}, F_{PT})$ is -1 times that on the coarse moduli space.

Theorem A *Let \mathcal{X} be a CY3 orbifold satisfying the hard Lefschetz condition, and let $\beta \in N_{1,\text{mr}}(\mathcal{X})$. Then we have*

$$PT(\mathcal{X})_\beta = \frac{DT(\mathcal{X})_\beta}{DT(\mathcal{X})_0} \tag{43}$$

as generating series in $\mathbf{Z}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_{\text{deg}}$.

Proof We apply the numerical wall-crossing formula of Theorem 6.10 to the open numerical torsion triple $\mathbb{T}_+ = \mathbb{T}_{DT} = 0$, $\mathbb{W} = \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})$, and $\mathbb{F}_- = \mathbb{F}_{PT} = \text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X})$. The triple $(\mathbb{T}_+, \mathbb{W}, \mathbb{F}_-)$ is wall-crossing material by Lemma 6.11.

We compute both sides of the wall-crossing formula. The left hand side of (40) yields $I((\mathbf{L} - 1)[\text{Pair}(\mathbb{T}_{DT}, \mathbb{F}_{DT})]_\beta) = DT(\mathcal{X})_\beta z^\beta t^{-[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}]}$. We define the element $w = I((\mathbf{L} - 1) \log[\mathbb{W}])$, which lies in $H_{\text{gr,DM-reg}}(\mathbb{C})$. The right hand side of (40) yields

$$\begin{aligned} & \exp(\{w, -\}) I((\mathbf{L} - 1)[\text{Pair}(\mathbb{T}_{PT}, \mathbb{F}_{PT})]_\beta) \\ &= \exp(\{w, -\}) PT(\mathcal{X})_\beta z^\beta t^{-[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}]}. \end{aligned} \tag{44}$$

Let now $c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})$. Applying the McKay homomorphism, we get $\Psi(c) \in N_{\leq 1}(Y)$. Since β is multi-regular, we also have $\Psi(\beta, c') \in N_{\leq 1}(Y)$ for every $c' \in N_0(\mathcal{X})$. The Euler pairing on Y is trivial on the subspace $N_{\leq 1}(Y)$, and so

$$\chi(c, (\beta, c')) = \chi(\Psi(c), \Psi(\beta, c')) = 0.$$

We can write $w = \sum_{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})} w_c q^c$, and it follows that $\{w, z^\beta q^{c'}\} = 0$. But then

$$\exp(\{w, -\}) PT(\mathcal{X})_\beta z^\beta t^{-[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}]} = PT(\mathcal{X})_\beta z^\beta \exp(\{w, -\}) t^{-[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}]}.$$

Combining the left and right hand sides of equation (40) now yields

$$\frac{DT(\mathcal{X})_\beta}{PT(\mathcal{X})_\beta} = t^{[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}]} \exp(\{w, -\}) t^{-[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}]}$$

for all $\beta \in N_{1,\text{mr}}(\mathcal{X})$. Choosing $\beta = 0$, we recall that $PT(\mathcal{X})_0 = 1$, and hence

$$\frac{DT(\mathcal{X})_\beta}{PT(\mathcal{X})_\beta} = \frac{DT(\mathcal{X})_0}{PT(\mathcal{X})_0} = DT(\mathcal{X})_0,$$

because $E = \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}[1]$ is the only stable pair with $\beta_E = 0$. □

7 Rationality of stable pair invariants

In this section we prove the rationality of the series $PT(\mathcal{X})_\beta$ in Theorem B, and a certain symmetry of $PT(\mathcal{X})$ in Proposition 7.18.

Let $\delta \in \mathbf{R}$. Recall the Nironi slope function ν and the constants $\nu_\pm(F)$ from Sect. 2.3.1. Define a torsion pair $(\mathbb{T}_{\nu,\delta}, \mathbb{F}_{\nu,\delta})$ on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ by

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{T}_{\nu,\delta} &:= \{T \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \mid \nu_-(T) \geq \delta\} \\ &= \{T \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \mid T \twoheadrightarrow Q \neq 0 \Rightarrow \nu(Q) \geq \delta\} \\ \mathbb{F}_{\nu,\delta} &:= \{F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \mid \nu_+(F) < \delta\} \\ &= \{F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \mid 0 \neq S \hookrightarrow F \Rightarrow \nu(S) < \delta\} \end{aligned}$$

We write $\mathbb{P}_{\nu,\delta}$ for the category of $(\mathbb{T}_{\nu,\delta}, \mathbb{F}_{\nu,\delta})$ -pairs in the sense of Definition 3.9.

Recall that we have fixed a self-dual generating bundle V on \mathcal{X} and an ample line bundle A on X , that $p_F(k) = l(\beta_F)k + \text{deg}(F)$ denotes the modified Hilbert polynomial of $F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, and that $F(k) = F \otimes A^{\otimes k}$; see Sect. 2.2.2.

We write $\mathbb{C} := \text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X})$ and work in the associated Hall algebra $H_{\text{gr}}(\mathbb{C})$ throughout.

7.1 Openness and finiteness results of Nironi-semistable sheaves

Let $I \subset \mathbf{R} \cup \{+\infty\}$ be an interval. Recall that $\mathcal{M}_\nu(I)$ denotes the full subcategory of sheaves $F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ such that the slopes of all semistable factors in the Harder–Narasimhan filtration of F lie in I . The corresponding moduli stack is denoted by $\underline{\mathcal{M}}_\nu(I)$.

Proposition 7.1 *Let $\delta \in \mathbf{R}$.*

1. *The torsion pair $(\mathbb{T}_{\nu,\delta}, \mathbb{F}_{\nu,\delta})$ is open.*
2. *For any bounded interval $I \subset \mathbf{R}$, the stack $\underline{\mathcal{M}}_\nu(I)$ is open in $\underline{\text{Coh}}(\mathcal{X})$, and the category $\mathcal{M}_\nu(I)$ is log-able.*
3. *For $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$, let*

$$\mathcal{L}_\beta = \{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X}) \mid \underline{\mathcal{M}}_\nu^{\text{ss}}(\beta, c) \neq \emptyset\} \subset N_0(\mathcal{X}).$$

The image of \mathcal{L}_β in $N_0(\mathcal{X})/\mathbf{Z}(A \cdot \beta)$ is finite.

Proof The openness statements and the fact that $\mathcal{M}_\nu(I)$ defines an element of $H_{\text{gr}}(\mathbb{C})$ follow from Theorem 2.9. Let $(\beta, c) \in N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ and suppose we can decompose $(\beta, c) = (\beta', c') + (\beta'', c'')$ such that

$$\mathcal{M}_\nu^{\text{ss}}(\beta', c') \neq \emptyset \neq \mathcal{M}_\nu^{\text{ss}}(\beta'', c'')$$

and $v(\beta', c') = \delta = v(\beta'', c'')$. By Lemma 2.5, there are only finitely many effective classes $\beta', \beta'' \geq 0$ such that $\beta = \beta' + \beta''$. And given β' , Theorem 2.9 shows that there are only finitely many choices for c' such that $\mathcal{M}_v^{ss}(\beta', c') \neq \emptyset$ and $v(\beta', c') = \delta$. Furthermore, $\mathcal{M}_v^{ss}(\delta)$ is closed under direct sums and summands, hence is log-able.

For the third claim, note that a sheaf $F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ such that $\beta_F = \beta$ satisfies $v(F) = \text{deg}(F)/l(\beta) \in \frac{1}{l(\beta)}\mathbf{Z}$. Replacing F by $F(-\lfloor v(F) \rfloor)$ if necessary, which does not change the image of c_F in $N_0(\mathcal{X})/\mathbf{Z}(A \cdot \beta)$, we may assume that $v(F) \in [0, 1)$. Thus the image of c_F lies in the set.

$$\bigcup_{a=0}^{l(\beta)-1} \left\{ c + \mathbf{Z}(A \cdot \beta) \mid \mathcal{M}_v^{ss}(\beta, c) \neq \emptyset \text{ and } v(\beta, c) = \frac{a}{l(\beta)} \right\} \subset N_0(\mathcal{X})/\mathbf{Z}(A \cdot \beta).$$

But each of the sets in this union is finite since the stack $\mathcal{M}_v^{ss}(a/l(\beta), \beta)$ is of finite type for every $a \in \mathbf{Z}$. This completes the proof. \square

7.2 Openness and finiteness for $(\mathbf{T}_{v,\delta}, \mathbf{F}_{v,\delta})$ -pairs

In this section we show a similar openness and boundedness result for the moduli stacks of $(\mathbf{T}_{v,\delta}, \mathbf{F}_{v,\delta})$ -pairs; this is Proposition 7.6. We first collect a number of lemmas.

Recall from Thm. 2.10 that given a polynomial $p \in \mathbf{Z}[k]$, there is a projective moduli scheme $\text{Quot}_{\mathcal{X}}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}, p)$ parametrising quotients $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}} \twoheadrightarrow F$ with $p_F = p$. If $(\beta, c) \in N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$,

$$\text{Quot}_{\mathcal{X}}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}})_{(\beta,c)} \subset \text{Quot}_{\mathcal{X}}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}, p_{(\beta,c)})$$

denotes the component parametrising quotients of numerical class $[F] = (\beta, c)$.

Lemma 7.2 *Let $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$. The set*

$$\bigcup_{\beta' \leq \beta} \{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X}) \mid \text{Quot}_{\mathcal{X}}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}})_{(\beta',c)} \neq \emptyset\}$$

is deg-bounded.

Proof By Lemma 2.5, it is enough to prove that the set

$$Q_{\beta} := \{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X}) \mid \text{Quot}_{\mathcal{X}}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}})_{(\beta,c)} \neq \emptyset\}.$$

is deg-bounded for every $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$. Given $r \in \mathbf{R}$, the projectivity of the Quot scheme implies that the subscheme

$$\bigcup_{c \in \text{deg}^{-1}(r)} \text{Quot}_{\mathcal{X}}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}})_{(\beta,c)} \subseteq \text{Quot}_{\mathcal{X}}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}, l(\beta)k + \text{deg}(\beta, 0) + r)$$

is projective, and so $Q_{\beta} \cap \text{deg}^{-1}(r)$ is a finite set.

Let $d = \text{deg}([\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X},x}])$, where $x \in \mathcal{X}$ is a non-stacky point. Since $\text{deg}(Q_{\beta}) \subseteq \mathbf{Z}$, and so is discrete, we have for any $e \in \mathbf{Z}$ that the scheme

$$H_e = \bigcup_{c \in \text{deg}^{-1}([e, e+d])} \text{Quot}_{\mathcal{X}}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}})_{(\beta,c)}$$

is projective, which means that $Q_{\beta} \cap \text{deg}^{-1}([e, e+d])$ is finite. By adding on floating points, see e.g. [44, Lem. 3.10], we deduce that $\dim H_{e-d} + 3 \leq \dim H_e$ for any $e \in \mathbf{Z}$. We conclude that $H_e = \emptyset$ for $e \ll 0$, and thus that Q_{β} is deg-bounded. \square

Recall the shifted derived dualising functor $\mathbf{D}(-) = \mathbf{R}\mathcal{H}\text{om}(-, \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}})[2]$.

Lemma 7.3 *If $F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, then $p_{\mathbf{D}(F)}(k) = -p_F(-k)$ and $v(\mathbf{D}(F)) = -v(F)$.*

Proof This is straightforward, but requires the assumption that the generating vector bundle V in the definition of the modified Hilbert polynomial be self-dual. \square

The following is a duality result for the moduli stack $\mathbb{P}_{v,\delta}$ of $(\mathbb{T}_{v,\delta}, \mathbb{F}_{v,\delta})$ -pairs.

Lemma 7.4 *Let $\delta \in \mathbf{R} \setminus \mathbf{Q}$. Then $\mathbf{D}(\mathbb{P}_{v,\delta}) = \mathbb{P}_{v,-\delta}$.*

Proof As $\delta \notin \mathbf{Q}$ and $v(F) \in \mathbf{Q}$ for any $F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, the condition $v(F) \geq \delta$ holds if and only if $v(F) > \delta$. It follows that $\mathbf{D}(\mathbb{F}_{v,\delta}) = \mathbb{T}_{v,-\delta} \cap \text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X})$.

Let $E \in \mathbb{P}_{v,\delta}$ be a pair. Since $\mathbb{P}_{v,\delta} \subset \mathbb{A} = \langle \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}[1], \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X}), \text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X}) \rangle_{\text{ex}}$, we have

$$\mathbf{D}(E) \in \mathbf{D}(\mathbb{A}) = \langle \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}[1], \text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X}), \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})[-1] \rangle_{\text{ex}}.$$

Since $\text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X}) \subset \mathbb{T}_{v,\delta}$, we have $E \in \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})^{\perp}$ and so $\mathbf{D}(E) \in {}^{\perp}\text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})[-1]$. This implies $\mathbf{D}(E) \in \langle \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}[1], \text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X}) \rangle_{\text{ex}}$ and hence $\mathbf{D}(E) \in \mathbb{A}$.

Since $E \in (\mathbb{T}_{v,\delta} \cap \text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X}))^{\perp}$ we have $\mathbf{D}(E) \in {}^{\perp}\mathbb{F}_{v,-\delta}$, and $E \in {}^{\perp}\mathbb{F}_{v,\delta} \cap {}^{\perp}\text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})[-1]$ implies $\mathbf{D}(E) \in (\mathbb{T}_{v,-\delta} \cap \text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X}))^{\perp} \cap \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})^{\perp} = \mathbb{T}_{v,-\delta}^{\perp}$. Thus $\mathbf{D}(E) \in \mathbb{P}_{v,-\delta}$. \square

Lemma 7.5 *Let $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$ and $\delta \in \mathbf{R}$. The set*

$$\{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X}) \mid \mathcal{M}_v([\delta, \infty))_{(\beta,c)} \neq \emptyset\}. \tag{45}$$

is deg-bounded.

Proof Let $r \in \mathbf{R}$. We have to show that the set

$$\{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X}) \mid \text{deg}(c) \leq r \text{ and } \mathcal{M}_v([\delta, \infty))_{(\beta,c)} \neq \emptyset\}.$$

is finite. So let F be a pure 1-dimensional sheaf with $\beta_F = \beta$, $\text{deg}(c_F) \leq r$, and $v_-(F) \geq \delta$. By Lemma 2.11, we have

$$\begin{aligned} v_+(F) &\leq \text{deg}(F) - [l(\beta) - 1]v_-(F) \\ &= \text{deg}(\beta, 0) + \text{deg}(c_F) - [l(\beta) - 1]v_-(F) \\ &\leq \text{deg}(\beta, 0) + r + [l(\beta) - 1]\delta. \end{aligned}$$

By Theorem 2.9, there are then only finitely many possible values for c_F . \square

Proposition 7.6 *Let $\delta \in \mathbf{R}$.*

1. *For any class $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$, the set $\{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X}) \mid \underline{P}_{v,\delta}(\beta, c) \neq \emptyset\}$ is finite.*
2. *For any class $(\beta, c) \in N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, the moduli stack $\underline{P}_{v,\delta}(\beta, c)$ is an open and finite type substack of $\mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}}$.*
3. *There are only finitely many ways of decomposing a class $(\beta, c) \in N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ as $(\beta, c) = (\beta', c') + (\beta'', c'')$ with both $\underline{P}_{v,\delta}(\beta', c') \neq \emptyset$ and $\beta'' \in N_1^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X})$.*

Proof We may assume that $\delta \notin \mathbf{Q}$ by replacing δ with $\delta - \epsilon$ for $0 < \epsilon \ll 1$ if necessary, since for a fixed β , this does not change the notion of $(\mathbb{T}_{v,\delta}, \mathbb{F}_{v,\delta})$ -pairs of class $\leq \beta$.

For the first part, let E be a $(\mathbb{T}_{v,\delta}, \mathbb{F}_{v,\delta})$ -pair of class $(-1, \beta, c)$. Note that $H^{-1}(E) = I_C$ is the ideal sheaf of an at most 1-dimensional closed substack $C \subset \mathcal{X}$. Let $H^0(E) = T$, so $T \in \mathbb{T}_{v,\delta}$. We have $\text{deg}(E) = \text{deg}(\mathcal{O}_C) + \text{deg}(T)$. The set of possible values for $c_{\mathcal{O}_C}$ and c_T are both deg-bounded, by Lemmas 7.2 and 7.5, hence the set of possible values for c_E is deg-bounded.

By Lemma 7.4, the set of possible values for $c_{\mathbb{D}(E)} = -c_E$ is deg-bounded as well. It follows that the set of possible values for c_E is in fact finite.

For part (2), openness follows from Propositions 4.6 and 7.1. For the finite type claim, note that the above shows that there are finitely many choices for $[I_C]$ and $[T]$. For each such choice, the relevant moduli stacks (i.e. the stack of ideal sheaves I_C of a given class and $\mathcal{M}_v([\delta, \infty), [T])$) are of finite type. The stack of extensions of objects in $\mathcal{M}_v([\delta, \infty), [T])$ by an object in

$\text{Quot}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}, [\mathcal{O}_C])$ is of finite type, by Proposition 5.1. This proves that the stack $\underline{\mathbb{P}}_{v,\delta}(\beta, c)$ is of finite type.

The third claim follows from the first claim and Lemma 2.5. □

7.3 δ -Walls

Let $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$. We now study the set of $\delta \in \mathbf{R}$ where the notion of $(T_{v,\delta}, F_{v,\delta})$ -pair may change for objects of class $(-1, \beta', c')$ with $\beta' \leq \beta$.

Let $W_\beta = \frac{1}{l(\beta)!} \mathbf{Z} \subset \mathbf{R}$, the set of potential walls for β .

Lemma 7.7 *The notion of $(T_{v,\delta}, F_{v,\delta})$ -pair of class $\beta' \leq \beta$ is locally constant for $\delta \in \mathbf{R} \setminus W_\beta$.*

Proof Let $E \in \mathbf{A}$ be of class $(-1, \beta, c)$. The object E is a δ -pair if and only if there are no surjections $E \rightarrow F$ with $F \in F_{v,\delta}$ and no injections $T \hookrightarrow E$ with $T \in T_{v,\delta}$. By Lemma 3.18, for any quotient F and any subobject T we must have $l(F), l(T) \leq l(E) = l(\beta)$, and so $v(F), v(T) \in \frac{1}{l(\beta)!} \mathbf{Z}$. This proves the claim. □

Proposition 7.8 *Let $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$, let $\delta \in W_\beta$, and let $0 < \epsilon < \frac{1}{l(\beta)}$. The triple*

$$(T_{v,\delta+\epsilon}, \mathcal{M}_v([\delta - \epsilon, \delta + \epsilon]), F_{v,\delta-\epsilon})$$

is a torsion triple that is wall-crossing material in the sense of Definition 6.9.

Proof It is a torsion triple by Lemma 7.7, which is open by Proposition 7.1. The category $\mathcal{M}_v([\delta - \epsilon, \delta + \epsilon])$ is log-able by part (2) of Proposition 7.1.

Part (2) of Proposition 7.6 states that the subcategories $\mathbb{P}_{v,\delta \pm \epsilon}$ define elements of $H_{\text{gr}}(\mathbf{C})$. Part (3) of Proposition 7.6 now proves that $(T_{v,\delta+\epsilon}, \mathcal{M}_v^{\text{SS}}(\delta), F_{v,\delta-\epsilon})$ is wall-crossing material. □

7.4 DT invariants

We are now in a position to apply the integration map to define DT-type invariants counting Nironi-semistable sheaves and $(T_{v,\delta}, F_{v,\delta})$ -pairs.

7.4.1 Rank 0

Let $a \in \mathbf{R}$. By Lemma 7.1, the stack $\underline{\mathcal{M}}_v^{\text{SS}}(a)$ defines an element $[\underline{\mathcal{M}}_v^{\text{SS}}(a)] \in H_{\text{gr}}(\mathbf{C})$, which is moreover log-able. Thus we obtain an element

$$\eta_{v,a} := (\mathbf{L} - 1) \log([\underline{\mathcal{M}}_v^{\text{SS}}(a)]) \in H_{\text{gr,DM-reg}}(\mathbf{C})$$

by Theorem 6.8. Projecting this element to the semi-classical quotient $H_{\text{gr,DM-sc}}(\mathbb{C})$, we define DT-type invariants $J_{(\beta,c)}^\nu \in \mathbf{Q}$ by the formula

$$\sum_{\nu(\beta,c)=a} J_{(\beta,c)}^\nu z^\beta q^c := I(\eta_{\nu,a}) \in \mathbf{Q}\{N(\mathcal{X})\}. \tag{46}$$

These are the Joyce–Song orbifold-analogues of Toda’s N -invariants; see [45]. These invariants count Nironi-semistable objects of slope a .

7.4.2 Rank -1

Let $(\beta, c) \in N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, and let $\delta \in \mathbf{R}$. By Corollary 6.2, we similarly obtain an element $(\mathbf{L} - 1)[\underline{P}_{\nu,\delta}(\beta, c)] \in H_{\text{DM-reg}}(\mathbb{C})$. Projecting this element to the semi-classical quotient and applying the integration morphism, we define DT-type invariants

$$DT_{(\beta,c)}^{\nu,\delta} z^\beta q^c t^{-[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}]} := -I((\mathbf{L} - 1)[\underline{P}_{\nu,\delta}(\beta, c)]). \tag{47}$$

Crucially, the J -invariants do not depend on δ , whereas the invariants $DT^{\nu,\delta}$ do.

7.5 The limit as $\delta \rightarrow \infty$

Fix a class $(\beta, c) \in N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$. We now show that the invariant $DT_{(\beta,c)}^{\nu,\delta}$ stabilises as δ tends to infinity, and that its limit equals the stable pair invariant $PT(\mathcal{X})_{(\beta,c)}$. By Proposition 7.6, we may define numbers

$$M_{\leq \beta}^+ = \max_{\substack{0 \leq \beta' \leq \beta \\ c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})}} \{\text{deg}(\beta', c) \mid \underline{P}_{\nu,0}(\beta', c) \neq \emptyset\},$$

$$M_{\leq \beta}^- = \min_{\substack{0 \leq \beta' \leq \beta \\ c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})}} \{\text{deg}(\beta', c) \mid \underline{P}_{\nu,0}(\beta', c) \neq \emptyset\}.$$

Lemma 7.9 *Let $0 \leq \beta' \leq \beta$, and let $c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})$.*

1. *If $\delta \leq 0$ and $\text{deg}(\beta', c) > M_{\leq \beta}^+$ then $\underline{P}_{\nu,\delta}(\beta', c) = \emptyset$.*
2. *If $\delta \geq 0$ and $\text{deg}(\beta', c) < M_{\leq \beta}^-$, then $\underline{P}_{\nu,\delta}(\beta', c) = \emptyset$.*

Proof We only treat the claim for $\delta \leq 0$, the other one is similar.

The claim is clear for $\delta = 0$. We argue by contradiction, and assume the claim false. By Lemma 7.7, there then exists a maximal $\delta \in W_\beta$ such that the claim holds for $\delta + \epsilon$ and fails for $\delta - \epsilon$. Thus there is a class (β', c) with

$\deg(\beta', c) > M_{\leq \beta}^+$ such that $\underline{\mathbb{P}}_{\nu, \delta - \epsilon}(\beta', c) \neq \emptyset = \underline{\mathbb{P}}_{\nu, \delta + \epsilon}(\beta', c)$. This implies that we can find (β'', c'') such that $\underline{\mathbb{P}}_{\nu, \delta + \epsilon}(\beta'', c'') \neq \emptyset$, and a ν -semistable object F of class $(\beta' - \beta'', c - c'')$ such that $\nu(F) = \delta \leq 0$. Then

$$\begin{aligned} \deg(\beta'', c'') &\leq M_{\leq \beta}^+ \\ \deg(\beta' - \beta'', c - c'') &= \nu(F)l(F) \leq 0 \end{aligned}$$

and so $\deg(\beta', c) \leq M_{\leq \beta}^+$. This is a contradiction. □

Lemma 7.10 *Let $E \in \mathcal{A}$ be an object of class $(-1, \beta, c)$, let*

$$\delta_{(\beta, c)} = \max\{0, \deg(\beta, c) - M_{\leq \beta}^-\},$$

and let $\delta > \delta_{(\beta, c)}$. Then the following are equivalent:

1. E is a $(T_{\nu, \delta}, F_{\nu, \delta})$ -pair.
2. E is a PT pair.

Proof We first show that condition (1) is independent of the precise value of $\delta > \delta_{(\beta, c)}$. By Lemma 7.7, it is enough to show that for any $\delta \in W_{\beta} \cap (\delta_{(\beta, c)}, \infty)$ we have $\underline{\mathbb{P}}_{\nu, \delta - \epsilon}(\beta, c) = \underline{\mathbb{P}}_{\nu, \delta + \epsilon}(\beta, c)$ for $0 < \epsilon \ll 1$, i.e., every such wall-crossing is trivial.

By the wall-crossing formula, the moduli stack $\underline{\mathbb{P}}_{\nu, \delta + \epsilon}(\beta, c)$ can only differ from $\underline{\mathbb{P}}_{\nu, \delta}(\beta, c) = \underline{\mathbb{P}}_{\nu, \delta - \epsilon}(\beta, c)$ if there exists an object in $\underline{\mathbb{P}}_{\nu, \delta + \epsilon}(\beta, c)$ that is destabilised when the wall δ is crossed. This happens precisely if we can decompose the class $(\beta, c) = (\beta', c') + (\beta'', c'')$ with $\nu(\beta'', c'') = \delta$ and

$$\underline{\mathbb{P}}_{\nu, \delta}(\beta', c') \neq \emptyset \neq \mathcal{M}_{\nu}^{ss}(\beta'', c'').$$

Suppose for a contradiction that there exists such a decomposition. Since $\delta \geq 0$, we have $\deg(\beta', c') \geq M_{\leq \beta}^-$. Applying Lemma 7.9, we find

$$\begin{aligned} \deg(\beta, c) &= \deg(\beta', c') + \deg(\beta'', c'') = \deg(\beta', c') + \delta l(\beta'') \\ &> M_{\leq \beta}^- + \delta_{\beta, c} > \deg(\beta, c), \end{aligned}$$

which is a contradiction.

Suppose that E is a PT pair, so $E = (\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}} \xrightarrow{s} F)$ with $\text{coker}(s) \in \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})$ and $F \in \text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X})$. If $S \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ is a subobject of E , then the inclusion factors through an inclusion $S \hookrightarrow F$ by Lemma 7.11. Hence $\nu_+(S) \leq \nu_+(F)$. Taking $\delta \geq \nu_+(F)$, we find $S \in \mathbb{F}_{\nu, \delta}$. Furthermore, if $Q \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ is a quotient object of E , it is a quotient of $\text{coker}(s)$. Hence, $Q \in \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X}) \subset T_{\nu, \delta}$ and E is a $(T_{\nu, \delta}, F_{\nu, \delta})$ -pair.

Conversely, suppose that E is a $(T_{v,\delta}, F_{v,\delta})$ -pair. Set $T_{PT} = \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})$ and $F_{PT} = \text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X})$. By Lemma 3.11, it suffices to show that E is a (T_{PT}, F_{PT}) -pair.

If $S \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ is a subobject of E , then S is a pure 1-dimensional sheaf. Hence $S \in F_{PT}$. Furthermore, let G be the pure 1-dimensional part of $H^0(E)$, which is a quotient of E in \mathcal{A} . If $G \neq 0$, then taking $\delta > v(G)$ implies $G \notin T_{v,\delta}$, which contradicts E being a $(T_{v,\delta}, F_{v,\delta})$ -pair. Hence $G = 0$, and so $H^0(E) \in \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X}) = T_{PT}$. \square

Lemma 7.11 *Let $E \in D(\mathcal{X})$ be an object of the form $E = (\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}} \rightarrow G)$, and let $C \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$. Any morphism $C \rightarrow E$ factors through $G \rightarrow E$.*

Proof We have an exact triangle $G \rightarrow E \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}[1]$, and for reasons of dimension and Serre duality $\text{Hom}(C, \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}[1]) \cong H^2(\mathcal{X}, C)^\vee = 0$. \square

Corollary 7.12 *Let $(\beta, c) \in N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$. If $\delta > \max(0, \deg(\beta, c) - M_{\leq \beta}^-)$, then*

$$DT_{(\beta,c)}^{v,\delta} = PT(\mathcal{X})_{(\beta,c)}.$$

7.6 The proof of rationality

With all the boundedness results in place, we now apply the numerical wall-crossing formula to prove the rationality of the generating series of stable pair invariants on a general CY3 orbifold \mathcal{X} . Our approach is to compare the full series $DT^{v,\delta}(\mathcal{X})$ with $DT^{v,\infty}(\mathcal{X}) = PT(\mathcal{X})$.

Applying the wall-crossing formula directly is problematic, because the δ -walls are dense in \mathbf{R} . However, fixing a $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$, we may instead focus on the sub-series $DT^{v,\delta}(\mathcal{X})_\beta$, and more generally the series

$$DT_{\leq \beta}^{v,\delta} := DT^{v,\delta}(\mathcal{X})_{\leq \beta} := \sum_{\beta' \leq \beta} \sum_{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})} DT_{(\beta',c)}^{v,\delta} z^{\beta'} q^c, \tag{48}$$

$$J^v(\delta)_{\leq \beta} := \sum_{\beta' \leq \beta} \sum_{\substack{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X}) \\ v(\beta',c) = \delta}} J_{(\beta',c)}^v z^{\beta'} q^c. \tag{49}$$

By Lemma 7.7, the notion of $(T_{v,\delta}, F_{v,\delta})$ -pair of class $(-1, \beta', c)$ with $\beta' \leq \beta$ can only change when $\delta \in W_\beta$. Consequently, the same holds for the above series. In particular, the walls W_β are discrete and one can write the wall-crossing formula comparing $DT^{v,\delta}(\mathcal{X})_{\leq \beta}$ to $DT^{v,\infty}(\mathcal{X})_{\leq \beta}$ as a countably infinite product.

Given that we restrict our attention to $DT^{v,\delta}(\mathcal{X})_{\leq \beta}$, we now introduce a suitable truncation $\mathbf{Q}[N^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X})]_{\leq \beta}$ of the Poisson torus $\mathbf{Q}[N(\mathcal{X})]$.

Definition 7.13 Define $\mathbf{Q}[N^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X})] \subset \mathbf{Q}[N(\mathcal{X})]$ as the vector space with \mathbf{Q} -basis

$$\left\{ z^\beta q^c t^{-k[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}]} \in \mathbf{Q}[N(\mathcal{X})] \mid \beta \in N_1^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X}), c \in N_0(\mathcal{X}), k \in \mathbf{Z}_{\geq 0} \right\}$$

The subspace $\mathbf{Q}[N^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X})]$ is a Poisson subalgebra of $\mathbf{Q}[N(\mathcal{X})]$.

Consider the ideal $I_\beta \subset \mathbf{Q}[N^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X})]$ generated by $\{z^{\beta'}, t^{-2[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}]} \mid \beta' \not\leq \beta\}$, and let $\mathbf{Q}[N^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X})]_{\leq \beta} = \mathbf{Q}[N^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X})]/I_\beta$ denote the quotient. It is again a Poisson algebra.

Proposition 7.14 Let $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$, let $\delta \in W_\beta$, and let $0 < \epsilon < \frac{1}{l(\beta)!}$. The identity

$$DT_{\leq \beta}^{\nu, \delta + \epsilon} t^{-[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}]} = \exp(\{J^\nu(\delta)_{\leq \beta}, -\}) DT_{\leq \beta}^{\nu, \delta - \epsilon} t^{-[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}]}$$

holds in $\mathbf{Q}[N^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X})]_{\leq \beta}$, where the term $J^\nu(\delta)_{\leq \beta}$ is defined in equation (49).

Proof The assumption on ϵ implies that for any $E \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ with $\beta_E \leq \beta$ and $\nu(E) \in [\delta - \epsilon, \delta + \epsilon)$, we have $\nu(E) = \delta$. In particular, this implies that for $\beta' \leq \beta$, we have $\mathcal{M}_\nu([\delta - \epsilon, \delta + \epsilon)) = \mathcal{M}_\nu^{\text{ss}}(\delta)$. After projecting to $\mathbf{Q}[N^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X})]_{\leq \beta}$, we then have

$$\begin{aligned} I((\mathbf{L} - 1) \log([\underline{\mathcal{M}}_\nu([\delta - \epsilon, \delta + \epsilon))]) &= I((\mathbf{L} - 1) \log([\underline{\mathcal{M}}_\nu^{\text{ss}}(\delta)])) \\ &= \sum_{\substack{\beta' \leq \beta \\ \nu(\beta', c) = \delta}} \sum_{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})} J_{(\beta', c)}^\nu z^{\beta'} q^c \end{aligned}$$

which is equal to $J^\nu(\delta)_{\leq \beta}$. The torsion triple $(\mathbb{T}_{\nu, \delta - \epsilon}, \mathcal{M}_\nu([\delta - \epsilon, \delta + \epsilon)), \mathbb{F}_{\nu, \delta + \epsilon})$ is wall-crossing material by Proposition 7.8. Projecting equation (40) of Theorem 6.10 to $\mathbf{Q}[N^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X})]_{\leq \beta}$, we obtain the identity

$$I\left((\mathbf{L} - 1)[\underline{\mathbb{P}}_{\nu, \delta + \epsilon}]\right) = \exp(\{J^\nu(\delta)_{\leq \beta}, -\}) I\left((\mathbf{L} - 1)[\underline{\mathbb{P}}_{\nu, \delta - \epsilon}]\right).$$

Evaluating the integrals by Eq. (47) completes the proof. □

We prove the rationality of the generating series of stable pair invariants.

Theorem B For each class $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$, there exists a unique rational function $f_\beta(q)$ such that the series

$$PT(\mathcal{X})_\beta = \sum_{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})} PT(\mathcal{X})_{(\beta, c)} q^c \tag{50}$$

is the expansion in $\mathbf{Q}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_{\text{deg}}$ of $f_\beta(q)$.

More precisely, we can write $f_\beta(q)$ as a sum of functions g_D/h_D , where D is a decomposition $\beta = \sum_{i=1}^r \beta_i$ into effective classes, where $g_D \in \mathbf{Z}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]$, and where

$$h_D = \prod_{i=1}^r \left(1 - \prod_{j=1}^i q^{2\beta_j \cdot A} \right)^{2i}. \tag{51}$$

Proof Let $\delta_0 \in \mathbf{R}$. Iterating the wall-crossing formula from Proposition 7.14,

$$DT_{\leq \beta}^{v, \infty} t^{-[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}]} = \prod_{\delta \in W_\beta \cap [\delta_0, \infty)} \exp(\{J(\delta)_{\leq \beta}, -\}) (DT_{\leq \beta}^{v, \delta_0} t^{-[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}]}),$$

where the product is taken in increasing order of δ . Substituting in the definition of $J^v(\delta)_{\leq \beta}$ in equation (49) and expanding the exponential, the $z^\beta t^{-[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}]}$ -coefficient of the right hand side becomes an infinite sum. The terms of this sum are described as follows. Fix an integer $r \in \mathbf{Z}_{\geq 1}$, a sequence $(\alpha_i)_{i=1}^r = (\beta_i, c_i)_{i=1}^r \subset N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, and a class $\alpha' = (\beta', c') \in N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, satisfying

- $\beta = \beta' + \sum \beta_i$,
- $\delta_0 \leq v(\alpha_1) \leq v(\alpha_2) \leq \dots \leq v(\alpha_r)$,
- $J_{\alpha_i}^v \neq 0$ for all $1 \leq i \leq r$,
- $DT_{\alpha'}^{v, \delta} \neq 0$.

The non-zero term in the infinite sum associated with this data is

$$\begin{aligned} & T((\alpha_i), \alpha') z^\beta q^{c' + \sum c_i} t^{-[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}]} \\ &= A_{(\alpha_i)} \{J_{\alpha_r}^v z^{\beta_r} q^{c_r}, -\} \circ \dots \circ \{J_{\alpha_1}^v z^{\beta_1} q^{c_1}, -\} (DT_{\alpha'}^{v, \delta_0} z^{\beta'} q^{c'} t^{-[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}]}), \end{aligned}$$

where $A_{(\alpha_i)}$ is a factor arising from the exponential:

$$A_{(\alpha_i)} := \prod_{\delta \in W_\beta} \frac{1}{|\{i \mid v(\alpha_i) = \delta\}|!}.$$

Putting all these terms together gives

$$DT_\beta^{v, \infty} = \sum_{(\alpha_i), \alpha'} T((\alpha_i), \alpha') z^\beta q^{c' + \sum c_i}.$$

We now claim that this is the expansion of a rational function with respect to deg . To see this, we write out the formula for the Poisson bracket. This yields

$$T((\alpha_i), \alpha') = A_{(\alpha_i)} B_{(\alpha_i), \alpha'} \left(\prod_{i=1}^r J_{\alpha_i}^v \right) DT_{\alpha'}^0$$

where

$$B_{(\alpha_i),\alpha'} = \sigma^{\sum_{i < j} \chi(\alpha_j, \alpha_i) + \sum_i \chi(\alpha_i, \alpha' - [\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}])} \prod_{i=1}^r \chi \left(\alpha_i, -[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}] + \alpha' + \sum_{j=1}^{i-1} \alpha_j \right). \tag{52}$$

We emphasize that for the proof of rationality, the precise formula for $B_{(\alpha_i),\alpha'}$ is only important in that it depends quasi-polynomially on the classes α_i .

We partition these T -terms in groups as follows. A *group* consists of the data of a class $\alpha' = (\beta', c')$, a sequence $(\beta_i)_{i=1}^r$, a sequence $(\kappa_i)_{i=1}^r$ where $\kappa_i \in N_0(\mathcal{X})/\mathbf{Z}(A \cdot \beta_i)$, and a subset $E \subseteq \{1, \dots, r-1\}$. This data is required to satisfy the conditions

- $\beta = \beta' + \sum_{i=1}^r \beta_i$, and
- $J_{(\beta_i, c_i)}^v \neq 0$ for $c_i \in \kappa_i$ and $i = 1, 2, \dots, r$.

Note that for any class $(\beta'', c'') \in N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, tensoring by A induces an isomorphism $\mathcal{M}_v^{ss}(\beta'', c'') \cong \mathcal{M}_v^{ss}(\beta'' + A \cdot \beta'', c'')$. The invariant $J_{(\beta_i, c_i)}^v$ is thus independent of the choice of representative $c_i \in \kappa_i$, and we may write $J_{(\beta_i, \kappa_i)}^v := J_{(\beta_i, c_i)}^v$.

Collecting all terms belonging to the group $(\alpha', (\beta_i), (\kappa_i), E)$, we obtain

$$C(\alpha', (\beta_i), (\kappa_i), E) = \sum_{c_i} T(r, ((\beta_i, c_i)), \alpha') q^{c' + \sum c_i},$$

where the sum is over all $c_i \in N_0(\mathcal{X})$ such that

$$c_i \in \kappa_i, \tag{53}$$

$$\delta_0 \leq \nu(\beta_1, c_1) \leq \nu(\beta_2, c_2) \leq \dots \leq \nu(\beta_r, c_r), \tag{54}$$

$$\nu(\beta_i, c_i) = \nu(\beta_{i+1}, c_{i+1}) \Leftrightarrow i \in E. \tag{55}$$

Note that for such a choice of c_i , the factor $A_{((\beta_i, c_i))}$ defined above depends only on E . Indeed, set $\{n_i\} = \{1, \dots, r\} \setminus E$ with $n_1 < n_2 < \dots < n_{r-|E|}$. Then

$$A_E := \prod \frac{1}{(n_i - n_{i-1})!} = A_{((\beta_i, c_i))}.$$

We find that the contribution of the group $(\alpha', (\beta_i), (\kappa_i), E)$ is

$$C(\alpha', (\beta_i), (\kappa_i), E) = A_E \prod_{i=1}^r J_{\beta_i, \kappa_i}^v DT_{\alpha'}^{\nu, \delta_0} \left(\sum_{c_i} B_{(\beta_i, c_i), \alpha'} q^{c' + \sum c_i} \right)$$

where the sum runs over the $c_i \in N_0(\mathcal{X})$ satisfying the above conditions.

Now, for every choice of (β_i) , (κ_i) , and E , there exists a sequence (c_i^0) with $c_i^0 \in \kappa_i$ which is *minimal* in the sense that replacing any c_i^0 with $c_i^0 - A \cdot \beta_i$ would violate one of (54) and (55). We find

$$C(\alpha', (\beta_i), (\kappa_i), E) = A_E \prod_{i=1}^r J_{\beta_i, \kappa_i}^v DT_{\alpha'}^0 \left(\sum_{a_i} B_{(\beta_i, c_i^0 + a_i \beta_i \cdot A), \alpha'} q^{c' + \sum c_i^0 + a_i \beta_i \cdot A} \right)$$

where the sum is over the set $S_E = \{0 \leq a_1 \leq a_2 \leq \dots \leq a_r \mid a_i \in \mathbf{Z}, a_i = a_{i+1} \Leftrightarrow i \in E\}$.

Since the Euler form is bilinear, we conclude by equation (52) that B depends quasi-polynomially on the a_i with quasi-period 2 (because of σ). Lemma 2.24 shows

$$C(\alpha', (\beta_i), (\kappa_i), E) = \frac{p}{\prod_{i \in [r] \setminus E} (1 - \prod_{j=1}^i q^{2\beta_j \cdot A})^{2i}} \tag{56}$$

holds in $\mathbf{Q}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_{\text{deg}}$ for some Laurent polynomial $p \in \mathbf{Q}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]$. Moreover, it shows that the exponent is $2i$ because $\sum_{j \geq r-i+1} \text{deg}_{a_j} B \leq 2i - 1$.

Finally, we claim that there are only finitely many such *groups*, i.e., there are only finitely many non-trivial choices for the data of $(\alpha', (\beta_i), (\kappa_i), E)$. The sum of those rational functions is then $f_\beta(q)$. For the choice of (β_i) and E , this is obvious. The claim for α' follows from part (1) of Proposition 7.6, and the claim for (κ_i) follows from part (3) of Proposition 7.1. \square

7.7 Duality properties of $PT(\mathcal{X})$

We establish a symmetry of $PT(\mathcal{X})$ induced by the derived dualising functor $\mathbf{D}(-) = R\mathcal{H}om(-, \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}})[2]$, analogous to the $q \leftrightarrow q^{-1}$ symmetry of $PT(Z)_\gamma(q)$ if Z is a variety. We fix a curve class $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$. Recall that $F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ is of class $[F] = \beta$, then

$$p_F(k) = l(F)k + \text{deg}(F)$$

denotes its modified Hilbert polynomial, where $l(F) = l(\beta)$ since $l(N_0(\mathcal{X})) = 0$.

Lemma 7.15 *Let $(\beta, c) \in N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ and $\delta \leq 0$. If $\delta \leq \text{deg}(\beta, c) + M_{\leq \beta}^-$, then we have $DT_{(\beta, c)}^{v, \delta} = PT(\mathcal{X})\mathbf{D}(\beta, c)$.*

Proof Combining Lemmas 7.4 and 7.10 yields

$$DT_{(\beta,c)}^{v,\delta} = DT_{\mathbf{D}(\beta,c)}^{v,-\delta} = PT(\mathcal{X})_{\mathbf{D}(\beta,c)}$$

as required. □

As a consequence, we may define $DT_{(\beta,c)}^{v,-\infty} = DT_{(\beta,c)}^{v,\delta}$ for $\delta \ll 0$.

We now put a grading on $\mathbf{Q}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]$ by $\deg(q^c) = \deg(c)$, and extend this to give a notion of degree on $\mathbf{Q}(N_0(\mathcal{X}))$ as in Sect. 2.5.2.

Lemma 7.16 *Let $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$ and assume that $\delta \leq -l(\beta)$. Then*

$$\deg\left(DT_{\beta}^{v,\delta} - DT_{\beta}^{v,\infty}\right) \leq M_{\leq\beta}^+ + \delta l(\beta) + l(\beta)^2.$$

Proof We use the notation as in the proof of Theorem B, so $\delta = \delta_0$. The function $DT_{\beta}^{v,\delta_0} - DT_{\beta}^{v,\infty}$ is a finite sum of rational functions of the form of equation (56). By Lemma 2.24, the degree of these rational functions is less than $\deg(\beta, c' + \sum_{i=1}^r c_i^0)$.

By Lemma 7.9, it thus suffices to show that

$$\sum_{i=1}^r \deg(\beta_i, c_i^0) < \delta_0 l(\beta) + l(\beta)^2.$$

We argue as follows. By minimality of the classes $c_i^0 \in N_0(\mathcal{X})$ satisfying condition (53), (54), (55), we have inequalities

$$\begin{aligned} v(\beta_1, c_1^0) &< \delta_0 + 1 \\ v(\beta_i, c_i^0) &\leq v(\beta_{i-1}, c_{i-1}^0) + 1 \quad \text{for } i > 1, \end{aligned}$$

for if not one could replace some c_i^0 by $c_i^0 - \beta_i \cdot A$. Thus $v(\beta_i, c_i^0) \leq \delta_0 + i$, and so

$$\deg(\beta_i, c_i^0) < (\delta_0 + i)l(\beta_i) \leq (\delta_0 + r)l(\beta_i) \leq \delta_0 + r$$

since $\delta_0 + r < 0$. As $\beta = \beta_1 + \dots + \beta_r$ implies that $r \leq l(\beta)$, the claim follows. □

Recall the notion of expansion of a rational function in $\mathbf{Q}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_L$, relative to a group homomorphism $L: N_0(\mathcal{X}) \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$, from Sect. 2.5.1.

Lemma 7.17 *For each class $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$, the series*

$$DT_{\beta}^{v,-\infty} = \sum_{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})} DT_{\beta,c}^{v,-\infty} q^c$$

is the expansion in $\mathbf{Q}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_{-\text{deg}}$ of the rational function $PT(\mathcal{X})_\beta$.

Proof Lemma 7.15 together with Theorem B shows that $DT^{\nu, -\infty}(\mathcal{X})_\beta$ is the expansion in $\mathbf{Q}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_{-\text{deg}}$ of a rational function, and so it suffices to show that $DT_\beta^{\nu, \infty} - DT_\beta^{\nu, -\infty} = 0$ in $\mathbf{Q}(N_0(\mathcal{X}))$.

Now let $\delta \ll 0$. On the one hand, Lemma 7.15 shows that $DT_{(\beta, c)}^{\nu, \delta} = DT_{(\beta, c)}^{\nu, -\infty}$ if $\text{deg}(\beta, c) \geq -M_{\leq \beta}^- + \delta$. It follows that

$$\text{deg}\left(DT_\beta^{\nu, \delta} - DT_\beta^{\nu, -\infty}\right) \leq -M_{\leq \beta}^- + \delta - \text{deg}(\beta, 0).$$

On the other hand, by taking $\delta < -l(\beta)$ smaller if necessary, Lemma 7.16 yields

$$\text{deg}\left(DT_\beta^{\nu, \delta} - DT_\beta^{\nu, \infty}\right) \leq M_{\leq \beta}^+ + \delta l(\beta) + l(\beta)^2.$$

Combining these two bounds, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{deg}\left(DT_\beta^{\nu, \infty} - DT_\beta^{\nu, -\infty}\right) \\ &\leq \max\{-M_{\leq \beta}^- + \delta - \text{deg}(\beta, 0), M_{\leq \beta}^+ + \delta l(\beta) + l(\beta)^2\}. \end{aligned}$$

Letting $\delta \rightarrow -\infty$ now implies that $DT_\beta^{\nu, \infty} = DT_\beta^{\nu, -\infty}$ in $\mathbf{Q}(N_0(\mathcal{X}))$. □

Proposition 7.18 *We have an equality of rational functions*

$$\mathbf{D}(z^\beta f_\beta(q)) = z^{\mathbf{D}(\beta)} f_{\mathbf{D}(\beta)}(q).$$

Equivalently, the function

$$PT(\mathcal{X}) = \sum_{\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})} \sum_{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})} PT(\mathcal{X})_{(\beta, c)} z^\beta q^c$$

is invariant under the involution $\mathbf{D}(-)$, when the q -parts of the series are thought of as the rational functions $f_\beta(q)$.

Proof By Lemma 7.15, we have $\mathbf{D}(PT(\mathcal{X})) = DT^{\nu, -\infty}$, and by Lemma 7.17 the equality of rational functions $DT_\beta^{\nu, \infty} = DT_\beta^{\nu, -\infty}$ holds for every $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$. □

8 The crepant resolution conjecture

In the final two sections, we prove the crepant resolution conjecture, in the form stated in Theorem C. Recall that \mathcal{X} is a CY3 orbifold in the sense of Sect. 2.2, and that $f: Y \rightarrow X$ denotes the distinguished crepant resolution of its coarse moduli space. From this point on, we moreover assume that \mathcal{X} satisfies the hard Lefschetz condition of Sect. 2.4.1.

We define a stability condition ζ on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ whose stability function takes values in $(-\infty, \infty]^2$. Associated with ζ , we obtain a two-parameter family of torsion pairs $(\mathbb{T}_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)}, \mathbb{F}_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)})$ with $\gamma \in \mathbf{R}_{>0}$ and $\eta \in \mathbf{R}$. The associated $(\mathbb{T}_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)}, \mathbb{F}_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)})$ -pairs interpolate between PT pairs on \mathcal{X} for $\gamma \gg 0$, and Bryan–Steinberg pairs relative to f for $0 < \gamma \ll 1$.

Let $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$. The series $DT_{\leq \beta}^{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)}$ has a wall-crossing behaviour as described in Sect. 1.2.2 and illustrated by its diagram. The key step consists in controlling the series as a γ -wall is crossed. This involves crossing countably infinitely many η -walls, and relates $DT_{\leq \beta}^{\zeta,(\gamma,\infty)}$ to $DT_{\leq \beta}^{\zeta,(\gamma,-\infty)}$ via the wall-crossing formula in a way which is similar to the passage from $DT^{\nu,\infty}$ to $DT^{\nu,-\infty}$ in Sect. 7. However, the required boundedness results are more subtle as compared to $DT^{\nu,\delta}$. In particular, the series $DT_{\leq \beta}^{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)}$ is in general not a Laurent polynomial.

We argue as follows. In Lemma 8.18, we describe a set $V_\beta \subset \mathbf{R}$ of walls for the parameter γ . Given a $\gamma \in V_\beta$, we show that there is a unique curve class $\beta_\gamma \leq \beta$ for which $J_{(\beta_\gamma,c)}^\zeta$ can contribute to the wall-crossing formula relating $DT_{\leq \beta}^{\zeta,(\gamma,\infty)}$ to $DT_{\leq \beta}^{\zeta,(\gamma,-\infty)}$. Setting $c_\gamma = \beta_\gamma \cdot A$, we organise the wall-crossing in sub-series $DT_{\beta,c+\mathbf{Z}c_\gamma}^{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)}$ of $DT_\beta^{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)}$ for each class $c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})/\mathbf{Z}c_\gamma$, defined by

$$DT_{\beta,c+\mathbf{Z}c_\gamma}^{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)} = \sum_{k \in \mathbf{Z}} DT_{(\beta,c+k c_\gamma)}^{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)} z^\beta q^{c+k c_\gamma}.$$

Through various boundedness results, we then show that $DT_{\beta,c+\mathbf{Z}c_\gamma}^{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)}$ is a Laurent polynomial for any $\eta \in \mathbf{R}$. An argument similar to that of Sect. 7 shows that the limits $DT_{\beta,c+\mathbf{Z}c_\gamma}^{\zeta,(\gamma,\infty)}$ and $DT_{\beta,c+\mathbf{Z}c_\gamma}^{\zeta,(\gamma,-\infty)}$ exist and are equal as rational functions. An application of Lemma 2.25 then shows $DT_\beta^{\zeta,(\gamma,\infty)}$ and $DT_\beta^{\zeta,(\gamma,-\infty)}$ are also equal as rational functions. Finally, we slide off the γ -wall and show that

$$DT_\beta^{\zeta,(\gamma,\pm\infty)} = DT_\beta^{\zeta,(\gamma \pm \epsilon, \eta)}$$

for $0 < \epsilon \ll 1$ and arbitrary $\eta \in \mathbf{R}$, thus completing the γ -wall-crossing.

8.1 ζ -Stability

For the remainder of the paper, we fix a generic ample class $\omega \in N^1(Y)_{\mathbf{R}}$. Recall that $\Psi : D(\mathcal{X}) \rightarrow D(Y)$ is the inverse of the McKay correspondence. We write \deg_Y for the usual degree of zero-cycles on Y , and $\deg_{\mathcal{X}}$ for the degree of a class on \mathcal{X} , previously denoted \deg .

We now define a stability condition ζ on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$.

Definition 8.1 Define $\zeta : N_{\leq 1}^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X}) \setminus \{0\} \rightarrow (-\infty, +\infty]^2$ by

$$\zeta(\beta, c) = \left(-\frac{\deg_Y(\omega \cdot A \cdot \Psi(\beta))}{\deg_{\mathcal{X}}(A \cdot \beta)}, \nu(\beta, c) \right) \in (-\infty, +\infty]^2 \tag{57}$$

if $\beta \neq 0$, and let

$$\zeta(0, c) = (\infty, \infty).$$

We think of $(-\infty, +\infty]^2$ as a totally ordered set via the lexicographical ordering, so $(a, b) \leq (a', b')$ if $a < a'$, or if $a = a'$ and $b \leq b'$.

Lemma 8.2 *The category $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ is ζ -Artinian.*

Proof Let $F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, and assume for a contradiction that $F = F_0 \supset F_1 \supset \dots$ is an infinite chain of subobjects with $\zeta(F_i) \geq \zeta(F_{i-1})$ for all i . Now, as $\beta_{F_i} \leq \beta_{F_{i-1}}$ and the set $\{\beta \mid 0 \leq \beta \leq \beta_F\}$ is finite, we may reduce to the case where $\beta_{F_i} = \beta_F$ for all i . But then $\zeta(F_i) \geq \zeta(F_{i-1})$ implies that $\nu(F_i) \geq \nu(F_{i-1})$ for all i , which is impossible by the existence of Harder–Narasimhan filtrations for ν . \square

It is easy to see that ζ satisfies the see-saw property, and so we deduce

Corollary 8.3 *The function ζ defines a stability condition on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$.*

Let $(\gamma, \eta) \in \mathbf{R}_{>0} \times \mathbf{R}$. We obtain a family of torsion pairs on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ by collapsing the Harder–Narasimhan filtration of ζ -stability:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{T}_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)} &:= \{T \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \mid T \twoheadrightarrow Q \neq 0 \Rightarrow \zeta(Q) \geq (\gamma, \eta)\} \\ \mathbb{F}_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)} &:= \{F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \mid 0 \neq S \hookrightarrow F \Rightarrow \zeta(S) < (\gamma, \eta)\}. \end{aligned} \tag{58}$$

We write $\mathbb{P}_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)} \subset \mathbb{A}$ for the full subcategory of $(\mathbb{T}_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)}, \mathbb{F}_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)})$ -pairs in the sense of Definition 3.9.

For any $\gamma > 0$, we define the linear function $L_{\gamma} : N_0(\mathcal{X}) \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$ by

$$L_{\gamma}(c) = \deg(c) + \gamma^{-1} \deg_Y(\text{ch}_2(\Psi(c)) \cdot \omega). \tag{59}$$

Remark 8.4 The function L_γ controls the series expansion, in the sense of Definition 2.20, of the rational functions $f_\beta(q) \in \mathbf{Q}(N_0(\mathcal{X}))$ of Theorem B. Roughly speaking, this means that a class $c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})$ is thought of as “effective” in the expansion of $f_\beta(q)$ at (γ, η) if $L_\gamma(c) > 0$.

It is easy to see that when $\gamma \gg 0$, which corresponds to PT pairs on \mathcal{X} , we have $L_\gamma(c) > 0$ if c is effective. Similarly, when $0 < \gamma \ll 1$, which corresponds to BS pairs on Y , we have $L_\gamma(c) > 0$ if $\Psi(c)$ is effective.

Remark 8.5 For $\beta \neq 0$, writing $\zeta(\beta, c) = (\zeta_1(\beta), \nu(\beta, c))$, then $\gamma - \zeta_1(\beta)$ has the same sign as $L_\gamma(\beta \cdot A)$. So the torsion pair $(\mathbf{T}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}, \mathbf{F}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)})$ can equivalently be described as

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{T}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)} &:= \{T \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \mid T \rightarrow Q \neq 0 \Rightarrow L_\gamma(Q \cdot A) < 0 \\ &\quad \text{or } L_\gamma(Q \cdot A) = 0, \nu(Q) \geq \eta\} \\ \mathbf{F}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)} &:= \{F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \mid 0 \neq S \hookrightarrow F \Rightarrow L_\gamma(S \cdot A) > 0 \\ &\quad \text{or } L_\gamma(S \cdot A) = 0, \nu(S) < \eta\}. \end{aligned} \tag{60}$$

8.2 Openness of $(\mathbf{T}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}, \mathbf{F}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)})$

Let $(\gamma, \eta) \in \mathbf{R}_{>0} \times \mathbf{R}$. In this section we prove that the torsion pair $(\mathbf{T}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}, \mathbf{F}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)})$ is open.

The idea in the T case is this (the F case is similar). By Remark 8.5, a sheaf $E \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ lies in $\mathbf{T}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}$ if it satisfies two conditions: It can not surject onto a sheaf Q with $L_\gamma(Q \cdot A) > 0$, and it can not surject onto a Q with $L_\gamma(Q \cdot A) = 0$ and $\nu(Q) < \eta$. The second condition is similar to the condition for E to lie in $\mathbf{T}_{\nu, \delta}$, and is shown to be open in the same way. For proving openness of the first condition, the idea is that the number $L_\gamma(Q \cdot A)$ depends only on the restriction of Q to D , where D is a general divisor of class nA for some large A . From this we prove that E satisfies the first condition if and only if $E|_D \in \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})$ lies in $\mathbf{T}_{\theta, \gamma}$, where θ is a certain stability condition on $\text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})$. Openness of $\mathbf{T}_{\theta, \gamma}$ then gives the openness of the first condition.

Definition 8.6 Define a stability function $\theta : \mathbf{N}_0^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X}) \setminus \{0\} \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$ by setting

$$\theta(c) = -\frac{\deg_Y(\Psi(c) \cdot \omega)}{\deg(c)}. \tag{61}$$

The function θ satisfies the see-saw property, and hence defines a stability condition on $\text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})$, since this category is Artinian. In particular, objects in $\text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})$ have Harder–Narasimhan filtrations with respect to θ .

Thus we may define a torsion pair $(\mathbb{T}_{\theta,\gamma}, \mathbb{F}_{\theta,\gamma})$ on $\text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})$ by setting

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{T}_{\theta,\gamma} &:= \{T \in \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X}) \mid T \rightarrow Q \neq 0 \Rightarrow \theta(Q) \geq \gamma\} \\ \mathbb{F}_{\theta,\gamma} &:= \{F \in \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X}) \mid 0 \neq S \hookrightarrow F \Rightarrow \theta(S) < \gamma\}. \end{aligned} \tag{62}$$

Lemma 8.7 *The torsion pair $(\mathbb{T}_{\theta,\gamma}, \mathbb{F}_{\theta,\gamma})$ is open.*

Proof We must show that the substacks $\underline{\mathbb{T}}_\theta$ and $\underline{\mathbb{F}}_\theta$, parametrising objects in $\mathbb{T}_{\theta,\gamma}$ and $\mathbb{F}_{\theta,\gamma}$ respectively, are open in $\underline{\text{Coh}}_{\mathcal{X},0}$. This follows from the arguments of [23, Thm. 2.3.1], since there are at most finitely many classes of potentially destabilising quotients. In turn, this follows because the set $\{0 \leq c' \leq c \mid c' \in N_0(\mathcal{X})\}$ is finite for every $c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})$, since $\text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})$ is Artinian. \square

Definition 8.8 Let $E \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, and let $n \in \mathbf{Z}_{>0}$. We say that a pencil $L = \mathbf{P}^1 \subset |nA|$ is a *good pencil* for E if the following conditions hold:

1. the base locus of L intersects neither $\text{supp}(E)$ nor the singular locus of X ,
2. no member of L contains a 1-dimensional component of $\text{supp}(E)$.

For a point $p \in L$ we denote the associated divisor substack by $D_p \hookrightarrow \mathcal{X}$. Let \mathcal{X}_L denote the blow-up of \mathcal{X} in the base locus of L , and let $b: \mathcal{X}_L \rightarrow L$ denote the natural morphism.

By Bertini’s theorem, there exists a good pencil for every $E \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$.

Lemma 8.9 *Let $E \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, and let L be a good pencil for E . Then $E \in \mathbb{T}_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)}$ if and only if it satisfies conditions **T1** and **T2**:*

(T1) *There exists a $p \in L$ such that the restriction $E|_{D_p}$ lies in $\mathbb{T}_{\theta,\gamma}$.*

(T2) *The sheaf E admits no quotient sheaf Q with*

$$L_\gamma(A \cdot \beta_Q) = 0 \tag{63}$$

and $v(Q) < \eta$.

*We have $E \in \mathbb{F}_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)}$ if and only if it satisfies conditions **F1** and **F2**:*

(F1) *There exists a $p \in L$ such that the restriction $E|_{D_p}$ lies in $\mathbb{F}_{\theta,\gamma}$*

(F2) *The sheaf E admits no subsheaf S with*

$$L_\gamma(A \cdot \beta_S) = 0 \tag{64}$$

and $v(S) \geq \eta$.

Proof We only treat the characterisation of membership of $T_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)}$ since the arguments for membership of $F_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)}$ are similar.

A sheaf E fails to lie in $T_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)}$ if and only if there is a surjection $E \twoheadrightarrow Q$ with $L_\gamma(A \cdot \beta_Q) > 0$ or with Q as in **T2**. Thus it suffices to show that E violates condition **T1** if and only if there exists a surjection $E \twoheadrightarrow Q$ with $L_\gamma(A \cdot \beta_Q) > 0$.

First assume that such a quotient $E \twoheadrightarrow Q$ exists. For a general point $p \in L$, its restriction $Q|_{D_p}$ is a quotient of $E|_{D_p}$ since L is a good pencil for E . This shows that $E|_{D_p} \notin T_{\theta,\gamma}$.

Conversely, suppose that condition **T1** does not hold. Since the support of E is disjoint from the base locus of L , we may think of E as a sheaf on the blow-up $b: \mathcal{X}_L \rightarrow L$.

There exists an open subset $U \subseteq L$ such that $E|_U$ is flat over U .

An easy modification of the argument of [23, Thm. 2.3.2] shows that there exists a filtration of $E|_U \in \text{Coh}(\mathcal{X}_L|_U)$,

$$0 \subset E_1 \subset \dots \subset E_n = E|_U,$$

such that for a generic point $p \in U$, the induced filtration of $E|_p$ is the θ -HN-filtration. In particular, since **T1** fails, we have $\theta((E_n/E_{n-1})|_p) < \gamma$. Let $j: \mathcal{X}_L|_U \rightarrow \mathcal{X}$ denote the natural map, and consider the composition

$$E \rightarrow j^*j_*(E) = j_*(E|_U) \rightarrow j_*(E|_U/E_n).$$

Letting Q be the image of E under this map, we obtain a surjection $E \twoheadrightarrow Q$. For a general $p \in U$, we have $\theta(Q|_{D_p}) < \gamma$, and so $L_\gamma(\beta_Q \cdot A) > 0$ as required. \square

We now prove that the torsion pair $(T_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)}, F_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)})$ is open.

Lemma 8.10 *Conditions T1, T2, F1 and F2 are open in flat families in $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$.*

Proof We first prove openness of **T1**. Let S be the base scheme of a flat family of sheaves in $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, and let E_s be the sheaf corresponding to some point $s \in S$. There exists a good pencil $L \subset |nA|$ for E_s . Suppose that E_s satisfies condition **T1**, and let $p \in L$ be a point for which the restriction $(E_s)|_{D_p}$ lies in $T_{\theta,\gamma}$. Picking a suitable open neighbourhood $s \in U \subset S$, the pencil L remains good for all sheaves in the neighbourhood. Since $T_{\theta,\gamma}$ is open, $(E_u)|_{D_p}$ lies in $T_{\theta,\gamma}$ for all $u \in U$. Openness of condition **F1** follows by the same argument.

Openness of **T2** is shown in the same way as the openness part of Theorem 2.9: Given a family of sheaves E over a finite type base scheme S , then for any $s \in S$ and surjection $E_s \twoheadrightarrow F$ with $\nu(F) < \eta$, we must have $(\beta_F, c_F) \subset \{(\beta_i, c_i)\}_{i=1}^r$. Imposing the extra condition $L_\gamma(\beta' \cdot A) = 0$, we are

left with a finite set of classes $\{(\beta'_i, c'_i)\}$, and the set of $s \in S$ where **T2** holds is the complement of the image of

$$\bigcup_i \text{Quot}(E, (\beta'_i, c'_i))$$

in S . But this set is closed since the Quot scheme is projective over S . This proves openness of **F1**. The case of **F2** is similar. \square

Corollary 8.11 *The torsion pair $(T_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)}, F_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)})$ is open for all $(\gamma, \eta) \in \mathbf{R}_{>0} \times \mathbf{R}$.*

Proposition 4.6 then gives the following result.

Corollary 8.12 *The category $P_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)}$ is open for all $(\gamma, \eta) \in \mathbf{R}_{>0} \times \mathbf{R}$.*

8.3 Boundedness results

We now prove a number of boundedness properties of the moduli stacks of ζ -semistable sheaves and of $(T_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)}, F_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)})$ -pairs.

Consider the following ‘limit’ subcategories of $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$.

$$T_{\zeta,(\gamma,-\infty)} = \bigcup_{\eta \in \mathbf{R}} T_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)} \quad \text{and} \quad F_{\zeta,(\gamma,\infty)} = \bigcup_{\eta \in \mathbf{R}} F_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)}. \tag{65}$$

Definition 8.13 Let $S \subset N_0(\mathcal{X})$, and let $L : N_0(\mathcal{X}) \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$ be a homomorphism. We say that S is *weakly L -bounded* if the image of S in $N_0(\mathcal{X})/\ker L$ is L -bounded in the sense of Definition 2.17.

Lemma 8.14 *Let $\gamma \in \mathbf{R}_{>0}$, let $\eta, \eta_1, \eta_2 \in \mathbf{R}$, and let $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$. The sets*

$$\{c_F \in N_0(\mathcal{X}) \mid \exists F \in T_{v,\eta_1} \cap F_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta_2)} \text{ with } \beta_F \leq \beta\}, \tag{66}$$

$$\{c_F \in N_0(\mathcal{X}) \mid \exists F \in F_{v,\eta_1} \cap T_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta_2)} \text{ with } \beta_F \leq \beta\} \tag{67}$$

are each L_γ -bounded. The sets

$$\{c_F \in N_0(\mathcal{X}) \mid \exists F \in T_{v,\eta} \cap F_{\zeta,(\gamma,\infty)} \text{ with } \beta_F \leq \beta\}, \tag{68}$$

$$\{c_F \in N_0(\mathcal{X}) \mid \exists F \in F_{v,\eta} \cap T_{\zeta,(\gamma,-\infty)} \text{ with } \beta_F \leq \beta\} \tag{69}$$

are each weakly L_γ -bounded.

Proof We only prove the claims for the sets in equations (66) and (68), as the other two sets can be dealt with by a similar argument.

Define

$$S := \{F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \mid F \in T_{\nu, \eta_1} \cap F_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta_2)} \text{ with } \beta_F \leq \beta\},$$

and let $x \in \mathbf{R}$. We have to prove that $c(S) \cap \{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X}) \mid L_\gamma(c) \leq x\}$ is a finite set.

We first assume that $\eta_1 = \eta_2 = \eta$. Let $F \in S$. Then F is pure 1-dimensional, and so there exists a $k \in \mathbf{Z}_{\geq 0}$ such that we may coarsen the ν -HN-filtration of F to get

$$F_{[\eta, \eta+1)}, F_{[\eta+1, \eta+2)}, \dots, F_{[\eta+k, \eta+k+1)}, \tag{70}$$

with each $F_I \in \mathcal{M}_\nu(I)$; note that some F_I may be zero.

Let $S_m \subseteq S$ denote the set of F with at most m non-zero pieces in this coarse filtration, and let $S'_m \subseteq S_m$ be the subset of those for which $F_{[\eta, \eta+1)} \neq 0$. Note that S'_1 is a subset of

$$R := \{F \in \text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X}) \mid \beta_F \leq \beta, F \in \mathcal{M}_\nu([\eta, \eta + 1))\}. \tag{71}$$

Hence, it follows that $c(S'_1) \subseteq c(R)$ is finite by Theorem 2.9.

The set $Q = \mathbf{Z}_{>0}\{\beta' \cdot A \mid \beta' \leq \beta \text{ and } L_\gamma(\beta' \cdot A) > 0\}$ is L_γ -bounded. Twisting by A , we find $c(S_m) \subseteq c(S'_m) + Q$, and so $c(S_m)$ is L_γ -bounded if $c(S'_m)$ is.

Now take an object $F \in S'_m$, and decompose F as

$$0 \rightarrow F_{[\eta+1, \infty)} \rightarrow F \rightarrow F_{[\eta, \eta+1)} \rightarrow 0$$

with $F_I \in \mathcal{M}_\nu(I)$. Then $F_{[\eta, \eta+1)} \in R$, and since $F_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}$ is closed under subobjects, $F_{[\eta+1, \infty)} \in S_{m-1}$. Hence $c(S'_m) \subseteq c(S_{m-1}) + c(R)$, and so $c(S'_m)$ is L_γ -bounded if $c(S_{m-1})$ is. Since $S_m = S$ when $m \geq l(\beta)$, a finite induction then gives the claim.

Now let $\eta_1, \eta_2 \in \mathbf{R}$ be arbitrary. Without loss of generality we may assume $\eta_1 < \eta_2$ for otherwise we reduce to the known claim. For $F \in S$, consider the ν -HN filtration

$$0 \rightarrow F_{[\eta_2, \infty)} \rightarrow F \rightarrow F_{[\eta_1, \eta_2)} \rightarrow 0. \tag{72}$$

The set of possible values for $c_{F_{[\eta_1, \eta_2)}}$ is finite by Theorem 2.9. Since $F_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta_2)}$ is closed under subobjects, we have $F_{[\eta_2, \infty)} \in T_{\nu, \eta_2} \cap F_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta_2)}$. Thus by the previously treated case of $\eta_1 = \eta_2$, the set of possible classes for $F_{[\eta_2, \infty)}$ is L_γ -bounded. This completes the claim for the first mentioned set.

For the set (68), define $Q = \mathbf{Z}_{>0}\{\beta' \cdot A \mid \beta' \leq \beta \text{ and } L_\gamma(\beta' \cdot A) \geq 0\}$ and note that this set is only weakly L_γ -bounded. We conclude by the same argument. \square

Let $\mathcal{M}_\zeta^{\text{ss}}(a, b) \subset \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ denote the full subcategory of ζ -semistable sheaves of slopes $(a, b) \in \mathbf{R}^2$.

Proposition 8.15 *Let $(\beta, c) \in N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ be a class and let $(a, b) \in \mathbf{R}^2$ be a slope.*

1. *The moduli stack $\mathcal{M}_\zeta^{\text{ss}}(a, b) \subset \underline{\text{Coh}}_{\leq 1, \mathcal{X}}$ is open and, in particular, it is an algebraic stack locally of finite type.*
2. *The set*

$$\{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X}) \mid \mathcal{M}_\zeta^{\text{ss}}(a, b) \neq \emptyset\}$$

is L_γ -bounded.

3. *The category $\mathcal{M}_\zeta^{\text{ss}}(a, b)$ is log-able as in Definition 6.7.*

Proof For the first claim, note that for any $(\beta, c) \in N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, there exists an $\epsilon > 0$ such that if $[F] = (\beta, c)$, then

$$F \in \mathcal{M}_\zeta^{\text{ss}}(a, b) \Leftrightarrow F \in \mathbb{T}_{\gamma, (a, b)} \cap \mathbb{F}_{\gamma, (a, b + \epsilon)}.$$

Openness of $\mathcal{M}_\zeta^{\text{ss}}(a, b)$ then follows by Corollary 8.11.

For the second part, the category $\mathcal{M}_\zeta^{\text{ss}}(a, b)$ is obviously closed under direct sums and direct summands. Let $E \in \mathcal{M}_\zeta^{\text{ss}}(a, b)$, and decompose E with respect to the ν -HN filtration

$$0 \rightarrow E_{\geq \eta} \rightarrow E \rightarrow E_{< \eta} \rightarrow 0 \tag{73}$$

where $E_{\geq \eta} \in \mathbb{T}_{\nu, \eta}$ and $E_{< \eta} \in \mathbb{F}_{\nu, \eta}$. We deduce $E_{\geq \eta} \in \mathbb{F}_{\gamma, (a, b + \epsilon)}$ and $E_{< \eta} \in \mathbb{T}_{\gamma, (a, b)}$. Thus by Lemma 8.14, the set of possible values for $c_{E_{\geq \eta}}$ and $c_{E_{< \eta}}$ are each L_γ -bounded. Since $c_{E_{\geq \eta}} + c_{E_{< \eta}} = c_E$, it follows that there are finitely many choices for each one.

Applying Corollary 2.12, we find that the moduli of possibilities for $E_{\geq \eta}$ and $E_{< \eta}$ are of finite type. By Proposition 5.1, then, the stack $\mathcal{M}_\zeta^{\text{ss}}(a, b)$ is of finite type.

The decomposition $c_E = c_{E_{\geq \eta}} + c_{E_{< \eta}}$ also shows that the set of possible values for c_E is L_γ -bounded, which implies that (β_E, c_E) can be written as a sum of classes (β_{E_i}, c_{E_i}) with $E_i \in \mathcal{M}_\zeta^{\text{ss}}(a, b)$ in at most finitely many ways. □

Proposition 8.16 *For any $(\gamma, \eta) \in \mathbf{R}_{>0} \times \mathbf{R}$, the set*

$$\{c \in N_0(X) \mid \mathcal{P}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}(\beta, c) \neq \emptyset\} \tag{74}$$

is L_γ -bounded. Moreover, the stack $\mathcal{P}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}(\beta, c)$ is of finite type.

Proof Let $E \in \mathbb{P}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}$. By Proposition 3.15, it has a three-term filtration induced by the torsion triple $(\mathbb{T}_{v, \eta}, V(\mathbb{T}_{v, \eta}, \mathbb{F}_{v, \eta}), \mathbb{F}_{v, \eta})$ on A . Thus we have an inclusion and a surjection

$$E_{\geq \eta} \hookrightarrow E, \quad \text{and} \quad E \twoheadrightarrow E_{< \eta}, \tag{75}$$

where $E_{\geq \eta} \in \mathbb{T}_{v, \eta}$, $E_{< \eta} \in \mathbb{F}_{v, \eta}$, and the middle filtration quotient

$$E_{\mathbb{P}_{v, \eta}} := \ker(E \twoheadrightarrow E_{< \eta}) / E_{\geq \eta} \in \mathbb{P}_{v, \eta}.$$

Since $E \in \mathbb{P}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}$, we have $E_{\geq \eta} \in \mathbb{F}_{\gamma, \eta}$ and $E_{< \eta} \in \mathbb{T}_{\gamma, \eta}$. By Lemma 8.14, it follows that the sets of possible values for $c(E_{\geq \eta})$ and $c(E_{< \eta})$ are both L_γ -bounded. Moreover, the set of possible values for $c(E_{\mathbb{P}_{v, \eta}})$ is finite, by part 1 of Lemma 7.6. Thus, the set (74) is L_γ -bounded.

Arguing as in the proof of Proposition 8.14, the moduli for $E_{\geq \eta}$, $E_{< \eta}$, and $E_{\mathbb{P}_{v, \eta}}$ are each of finite type, by Corollary 2.12 and Lemma 7.6. Hence $\underline{\mathbb{P}}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}(\beta_E, c_E)$ is of finite type. \square

Corollary 8.17 *Let $(\gamma, \eta) \in \mathbf{R}_{>0} \times \mathbf{R}$. The category $\mathbb{P}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}$ defines an element in $H_{\text{gr}}(C)$.*

8.4 The walls for $(\mathbb{T}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}, \mathbb{F}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)})$ -pairs

Let $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$ be a class. First, we locate the walls for $(\gamma, \eta) \in \mathbf{R}_{>0} \times \mathbf{R}$ where the notion of $(\mathbb{T}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}, \mathbb{F}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)})$ -pair of class $(-1, \beta', c')$ with $\beta' \leq \beta$ could change. Recall that $W_\beta = (1/l(\beta)!) \mathbf{Z} \subset \mathbf{R}$.

Let $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})_{\leq \beta} \subset \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ be the subcategory consisting of sheaves F with $\beta_F \leq \beta$.

Lemma 8.18 *Let $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$. The categories $\mathbb{T}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)} \cap \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})_{\leq \beta}$ and $\mathbb{F}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)} \cap \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})_{\leq \beta}$ are constant on the connected components of $(\mathbf{R}_{>0} \times \mathbf{R}) \setminus (V_\beta \times \mathbf{R})$, where*

$$V_\beta = \left\{ -\frac{\deg_\gamma(\Psi(A \cdot \beta') \cdot \omega)}{\deg(A \cdot \beta')} : 0 < \beta' \leq \beta \right\} \cap \mathbf{R}_{>0}. \tag{76}$$

Moreover, for each $\gamma \in V_\beta$, the parts $\mathbb{T}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)} \cap \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})_{\leq \beta}$ and $\mathbb{F}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)} \cap \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})_{\leq \beta}$ of the torsion pair $(\mathbb{T}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}, \mathbb{F}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)})$ are locally constant on $\{\gamma\} \times \mathbf{R} \setminus W_\beta$.

Proof Argue as in Lemma 7.7. \square

8.5 Counting invariants for ζ -stability

Using the above results, we define DT-type invariants virtually counting ζ -semistable sheaves and $(T_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)}, F_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)})$ -pairs.

8.5.1 Rank 0

Let $(a, b) \in \mathbf{R}^2$. Consider the subcategory $\mathcal{M}_{\zeta}^{\text{ss}}(a, b) \subset \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ of ζ -semistable sheaves of slope (a, b) . By Proposition 8.15, it defines a log-able element $[\underline{\mathcal{M}}_{\zeta}^{\text{ss}}(a, b)]$ in $H_{\text{gr}}(\mathbf{C})$. Thus we obtain a regular element

$$\eta_{\zeta,(a,b)} = (\mathbf{L} - 1) \log[\underline{\mathcal{M}}_{\zeta}^{\text{ss}}(a, b)] \in H_{\text{gr,DM-reg}}(\mathbf{C})$$

by Theorem 6.8. Projecting this element to the semi-classical quotient $H_{\text{gr,DM-sc}}(\mathbf{C})$ and applying the integration morphism, we define DT-type invariants $J_{(\beta,c)}^{\zeta} \in \mathbf{Q}$ by the formula

$$\sum_{\zeta(\beta,c)=(a,b)} J_{(\beta,c)}^{\zeta} z^{\beta} q^c := I(\eta_{\zeta,(a,b)}) \in \mathbf{Q}\{N(\mathcal{X})\}.$$

8.5.2 Rank -1

Let $(\beta, c) \in N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, and let $(\gamma, \eta) \in \mathbf{R}_{>0} \times \mathbf{R}$ be away from any wall. By Lemmas 6.1 and 8.16, we obtain a DM-regular element $(\mathbf{L} - 1)[\underline{\mathcal{P}}_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)}(\beta, c)] \in H_{\text{DM-reg}}(\mathbf{C})$. Again, projecting to the semi-classical quotient $H_{\text{DM-sc}}(\mathbf{C})$ and applying the integration morphism, we define integer DT-type invariants

$$DT_{(\beta,c)}^{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)} z^{\beta} q^c t^{-[\theta_{\mathcal{X}}]} := -I((\mathbf{L} - 1)[\underline{\mathcal{P}}_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)}(\beta, c)]).$$

Finally, we assemble these invariants into generating series

$$DT_{\beta}^{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)} := \sum_{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})} DT_{(\beta,c)}^{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)} q^c, \tag{77}$$

$$J^{\zeta}(a, b)_{\beta} := \sum_{\substack{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X}) \\ \zeta(\beta,c)=(a,b)}} J_{(\beta,c)}^{\zeta} q^c. \tag{78}$$

These series are elements in smaller subrings of $\mathbf{Q}\{N(\mathcal{X})\}$.

Lemma 8.19 *We have $DT_{\beta}^{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)} \in \mathbf{Z}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_{L_{\gamma}}$ and $J^{\zeta}(\gamma, \eta)_{\beta} \in \mathbf{Q}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_{L_{\gamma}}$.*

Proof The first claim follows from Proposition 8.16. The second claim follows from part 2 of Proposition 8.15. \square

8.6 The limit as $\gamma \rightarrow \infty$

We describe the limit invariants as $\gamma \in \mathbf{R}_{>0}$ becomes large.

Lemma 8.20 *Let $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$, and let $\gamma > \max_{\gamma' \in V_\beta} \gamma'$. An object $E \in \mathcal{A}$ of class $(-1, \beta, c)$ is a $(T_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)}, F_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)})$ -pair if and only if it is a stable pair. In particular,*

$$DT_{(\beta,c)}^{\zeta,(M,\eta)} = PT(\mathcal{X})_{(\beta,c)} \tag{79}$$

for all $\eta \in \mathbf{R}$ and for all M large enough.

Proof Recall that $T_{PT} = \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})$, that $F_{PT} = \text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X})$, and that (T_{PT}, F_{PT}) -pairs are precisely stable pairs. If $\gamma > \max_{\gamma' \in V_\beta} \gamma'$ and $E \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ with $\beta_E \leq \beta$, then $\zeta(E) \geq (\gamma, \eta)$ if and only if $E \in \text{Coh}_0(T)$. This implies that $T_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)} \cap \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})_{\leq \beta} = T_{PT}$ and $F_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)} \cap \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})_{\leq \beta} = F_{PT} \cap \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})_{\leq \beta}$, which gives the claim. \square

8.7 Crossing the γ -wall

Let $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$ be a curve class. We analyse what happens to the generating series $DT_{\leq \beta}^{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)} \in \mathbf{Z}[N(\mathcal{X})]_{L_\gamma}$ of $(T_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)}, F_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)})$ -pair invariants when $\gamma \in \mathbf{R}_{>0}$ crosses a wall in V_β .

To describe this wall-crossing, we first show that by choosing the ample classes $(A, \omega) \in \mathbf{N}^1(X) \times \mathbf{N}^1(Y)_{\mathbf{R}}$ to be sufficiently general, there is a unique curve class β_γ for which the invariants $J_{(\beta_\gamma,c)}^\zeta$ contribute to the wall-crossing formula.

Recall the function $L_\gamma(c) = \deg(c) + \gamma^{-1} \deg_Y(\Psi(c) \cdot \omega)$ for $c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})$.

Lemma 8.21 *If $A \in N^1(X)$ is general and $\omega \in N^1(Y)_{\mathbf{R}}$ is very general, then for each $\gamma \in V_\beta$ there is, up to scaling, a unique class $\beta_\gamma \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$ with $0 < \beta_\gamma \leq \beta$ such that*

$$L_\gamma(A \cdot \beta_\gamma) = 0.$$

The class $c_\gamma := A \cdot \beta_\gamma \in N_0(\mathcal{X})$ is, up to scaling, the unique class such that $L_\gamma(c_\gamma) = 0$.

Proof We first prove that if ω is very general, then there is up to scaling at most one class $0 \neq c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})$ such that $L_\gamma(c) = 0$. Note that if $L_\gamma(c) = 0$, then $c \in T := \{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X}) \mid \Psi(c) \notin N_0(Y) \text{ and } \deg(c) \neq 0\}$. For if $\Psi(c) \in N_0(Y)$, then c is some multiple of the class of an unstacky point, and so $L_\gamma(c) = \deg(c)$ is 0 if and only if $c = 0$. If $\deg(c) = 0$ and $\Psi(c) \notin N_0(Y)$, then $L_\gamma(c) = \gamma^{-1} \deg_Y(\Psi(c) \cdot \omega) \neq 0$, since ω is very general.

Define for any $c \in T$ the number

$$\gamma_c(\omega) = -\frac{\deg_Y(\Psi(c) \cdot \omega)}{\deg(c)},$$

which is the unique number such that $L_{\gamma_c(\omega)}(c) = 0$. If $c, c' \in T$ are not proportional, then after rescaling we may assume $\deg(c) = \deg(c')$ and $\text{ch}_2(\Psi(c)) \neq \text{ch}_2(\Psi(c'))$. It then follows that the ω satisfying $\gamma_c(\omega) \neq \gamma_{c'}(\omega)$ form a non-empty Zariski open subset of $N^1(Y)_{\mathbf{R}}$. Taking ω to lie in the intersection of the countably many such subsets gives the claim.

We now prove the uniqueness of β_γ . If $\beta' \in N_{1,\text{mr}}(\mathcal{X}) \setminus 0$, then $A \cdot \beta' \in \Psi^{-1}(N_0(Y))$, and as shown above, then $L_\gamma(A \cdot \beta') \neq 0$. Thus the candidates for β_γ are the elements of the set $S = \{\beta' \mid 0 < \beta' \leq \beta, \beta' \notin N_{1,\text{mr}}(\mathcal{X})\}$. For $\beta' \in S$, define

$$\gamma_{\beta'}(A, \omega) = \gamma_{\beta' \cdot A}(\omega) = -\frac{\deg_Y(\Psi(\beta') \cdot A \cdot \omega)}{\deg(\beta' \cdot A)} \in \mathbf{R}.$$

Given a pair of classes (A, ω) , the number $\gamma_{\beta'}(A, \omega)$ is the unique number for which $L_{\gamma_{\beta'}(A, \omega)}(\beta' \cdot A) = 0$.

Take $\beta', \beta'' \in S$ and assume that β' is not proportional to β'' . Fix a very general $\omega \in N^1(Y)_{\mathbf{R}}$. The locus of $A \in N^1(X)$ for which $\gamma_{\beta'}(A, \omega) \neq \gamma_{\beta''}(A, \omega)$ is an open algebraic subset of $N^1(X)$. We claim that it is non-empty, and then since S is a finite set, taking A to be an ample class in the intersection of these finitely many open subsets we get uniqueness of β_γ .

So assume for a contradiction that $\gamma_{\beta'}(A, \omega) = \gamma_{\beta''}(A, \omega)$ for all (A, ω) . If $c_1(\Psi(\beta'))$ is proportional to $c_1(\Psi(\beta''))$, then rescaling β' (which does not change $\gamma_{\beta'}$) we may assume that $c_1(\Psi(\beta')) = c_1(\Psi(\beta''))$, and so $\beta' - \beta'' \in N_{1,\text{mr}}(\mathcal{X}) \setminus 0$. For a general A , by Lemma 2.15, we then have $(\beta' - \beta'') \cdot A \in \Psi^{-1}(N_0(Y)) \setminus 0$. Then as argued above

$$\deg((\beta' - \beta'') \cdot A) \neq 0,$$

which shows that $\gamma_{\beta'}(A, \omega) \neq \gamma_{\beta''}(A, \omega)$.

If $c_1(\Psi(\beta'))$ is not proportional to $c_1(\Psi(\beta''))$, then by Lemma 2.16 we may find A such that $\text{ch}_2(\Psi(\beta') \cdot A)$ is not proportional to $\text{ch}_2(\Psi(\beta'') \cdot A)$, which

implies that $\beta' \cdot A$ and $\beta'' \cdot A$ are not proportional. The first part of the proof then shows that $\gamma_{\beta'}(A, \omega) = \gamma_{\beta' \cdot A}(\omega) \neq \gamma_{\beta'' \cdot A}(\omega) = \gamma_{\beta''}(A, \omega)$. \square

Remark 8.22 Henceforth, we write $\beta_\gamma \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$ for the *minimal* effective class satisfying the conditions of Lemma 8.21.

8.8 Vanishing and changing bounds

We collect further boundedness results allowing us to apply the wall-crossing formula. Let $\gamma \in V_\beta$, let $\eta \in \mathbf{R}$, and let $x \in \mathbf{R}$. By Proposition 8.16, the set

$$S = \bigcup_{\beta' \leq \beta} \{(\beta', c) \mid L_\gamma(c) \leq x \text{ and } \underline{P}_{\zeta, (\gamma, 0)}(\beta', c) \neq \emptyset\}$$

is finite. Thus we may define

$$M_{\beta, \gamma, x}^+ = \max_{(\beta', c) \in S} \deg(\beta', c) \quad \text{and} \quad M_{\beta, \gamma, x}^- = \min_{(\beta', c) \in S} \deg(\beta', c).$$

Lemma 8.23 *Let $\beta' \leq \beta$, and let $c \in N_0(\mathcal{X})$.*

1. *If $\eta \leq 0$ and $\deg(\beta', c) > M_{\beta, \gamma, L_\gamma(c)}^+$, then $\underline{P}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}(\beta', c) = \emptyset$.*
2. *If $\eta \geq 0$ and $\deg(\beta', c) < M_{\beta, \gamma, L_\gamma(c)}^-$, then $\underline{P}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}(\beta', c) = \emptyset$.*

Proof This follows from the argument of Lemma 7.9. \square

Lemma 8.24 *Let $\gamma \in V_\beta$. The set*

$$\bigcup_{\substack{d \geq 1 \\ d\beta_\gamma \leq \beta}} \{c \in N_0(\mathcal{X}) \mid \underline{\mathcal{M}}_\zeta^{\text{ss}}(d\beta_\gamma, c) \neq \emptyset\}$$

is weakly L_γ -bounded.

Proof Let $F \in \underline{\mathcal{M}}_\zeta^{\text{ss}}(d\beta_\gamma, c)$. We have $\zeta(F) = (\gamma, v(F))$ and so $F \in \mathbb{F}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \infty)}$. Note that $\zeta(F(n)) = (\gamma, v(F) + n)$, thus for $n \gg 0$ we have $F(n) \in \mathbb{T}_0 \cap \mathbb{F}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \infty)}$. An application of Lemma 8.14 completes the proof. \square

As a consequence of Lemma 8.24, we may define the number

$$K_\gamma = \min\{L_\gamma(c) \mid \exists d \text{ such that } d\beta_\gamma \leq \beta \text{ and } \underline{\mathcal{M}}_\zeta^{\text{ss}}(d\beta_\gamma, c) \neq \emptyset\}$$

because $A \cdot d\beta_\gamma = dc_\gamma$ and so $L_\gamma(c_\gamma) = 0$. This allows us to slide off the γ -wall.

Lemma 8.25 *Let $\gamma \in V_\beta$, let $E \in \mathcal{A}$ be of class $(-1, \beta, c)$, and let*

$$\begin{aligned} \eta_{\gamma,(\beta,c)}^+ &= \max\{0, \deg(\beta, c) - M_{\beta,\gamma,L_\gamma(c)-K_\gamma}^-\}, \\ \eta_{\gamma,(\beta,c)}^- &= \min\{0, \deg(\beta, c) - M_{\beta,\gamma,L_\gamma(c)-K_\gamma}^+\} \end{aligned}$$

If $\eta > \eta_{\gamma,(\beta,c)}^+$, then the following are equivalent:

1. *E is a $(T_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)}, F_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)})$ -pair;*
2. *E is a $(T_{\zeta,(\gamma+\epsilon,\eta)}, F_{\zeta,(\gamma+\epsilon,\eta)})$ -pair.*

If $\eta < \eta_{\gamma,(\beta,c)}^-$, then the following are equivalent:

1. *E is a $(T_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)}, F_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)})$ -pair;*
2. *E is a $(T_{\zeta,(\gamma-\epsilon,\eta)}, F_{\zeta,(\gamma-\epsilon,\eta)})$ -pair.*

Proof We treat the claim for $\eta > \eta_{\gamma,(\beta,c)}^+$, the other one is handled similarly.

We first show that condition (1) is independent of the precise value of $\eta > \eta_{\gamma,(\beta,c)}^+$. The argument is a slightly refined version of that of Lemma 7.10. By Lemma 8.18, it is enough to show that for any $\eta \in W_\beta \cap (\eta_{(\beta,c)}, \infty)$ we have

$$\underline{\mathbb{P}}_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta-\epsilon)}(\beta, c) = \underline{\mathbb{P}}_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta+\epsilon)}(\beta, c).$$

By the wall-crossing formula, these two moduli stacks can only differ if there exists a decomposition $(\beta, c) = (\beta', c') + (\beta'', c'')$ with $\zeta(\beta'', c'') = (\gamma, \eta)$ and

$$\underline{\mathbb{P}}_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)}(\beta', c') \neq \emptyset \neq \mathcal{M}_\zeta^{ss}(\beta'', c'').$$

Suppose for a contradiction that there exists such a decomposition of (β, c) . It follows that $L_\gamma(c'') \geq K_\gamma$, hence $L_\gamma(c') \leq L_\gamma(c) - K_\gamma$, and so $\deg(\beta', c') \geq M_{\beta,\gamma,L_\gamma(c)-K_\gamma}^-$. But then

$$\begin{aligned} \deg(\beta, c) &= \deg(\beta', c') + \deg(\beta'', c'') \\ &\geq M_{\beta,\gamma,L_\gamma(c)-K_\gamma}^- + l(\beta'')v((\beta'', c'')) \\ &> M_{\beta,\gamma,L_\gamma(c)-K_\gamma}^- + \eta_{\gamma,(\beta,c)}^+ = \deg(\beta, c) \end{aligned}$$

which is a contradiction.

Assume that E is a $(T_{\zeta,(\gamma+\epsilon,\eta)}, F_{\zeta,(\gamma+\epsilon,\eta)})$ -pair. If S is a subobject of E , then $L_{\gamma+\epsilon}(S \cdot A) > 0$, and hence by continuity $L_\gamma(S \cdot A) \geq 0$. Taking $\eta \geq v(S)$, it follows that $S \in F_{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)}$. If Q is a quotient object, then $L_{\gamma+\epsilon}(Q \cdot A) \leq 0$, so

$$\deg_\gamma(\text{ch}_2(\Psi(Q \cdot A) \cdot \omega)) \leq -(\gamma + \epsilon) \deg(Q \cdot A).$$

Now either $\deg(Q \cdot A) = 0$, in which case $Q \cdot A = 0$ and so $Q \in \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})$, or else $\deg(Q \cdot A) > 0$, which implies $L_\gamma(Q \cdot A) < 0$. In either case $Q \in \mathbb{T}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}$, and so E is a $(\mathbb{T}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}, \mathbb{F}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)})$ -pair as claimed.

Conversely, suppose that E is a $(\mathbb{T}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}, \mathbb{F}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)})$ -pair and let $S \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ be a subobject of E . Then either $L_\gamma(A \cdot S) > 0$, in which case $L_{\gamma+\epsilon}(A \cdot S) > 0$ as well, or $L_\gamma(A \cdot S) = 0$ and so, as $\deg(S \cdot A) > 0$, we find

$$\deg_Y(\text{ch}_2(\Psi(S) \cdot A) \cdot \omega) < 0,$$

which implies $L_{\gamma+\epsilon}(S \cdot A) > 0$. If $Q \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ is a quotient object of E , then either $Q \in \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X}) \subset \mathbb{T}_{\zeta, (\gamma+\epsilon, \eta)}$, or else taking $\eta > \nu(Q)$, we find $L_\gamma(A \cdot Q) < 0$, and so $L_{\gamma+\epsilon}(A \cdot Q) < 0$. We conclude that E is a $(\mathbb{T}_{\zeta, (\gamma+\epsilon, \eta)}, \mathbb{F}_{\zeta, (\gamma+\epsilon, \eta)})$ -pair. \square

With all the relevant lemmas in place, we obtain a wall-crossing formula relating the DT-type invariants of $(\gamma, \eta) \in \mathbf{R}_{>0} \times \mathbf{R}$ before and after an η -wall on a γ -wall.

Proposition 8.26 *Let $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$, let $\gamma \in V_\beta$, and let $\eta \in W_\beta$. The identity*

$$DT_{\leq \beta}^{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta+\epsilon)} t^{-[\theta_{\mathcal{X}}]} = \exp(\{J^\zeta(\gamma, \eta)_{\leq \beta}, -\}) DT_{\leq \beta}^{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta-\epsilon)} t^{-[\theta_{\mathcal{X}}]} \quad (80)$$

holds in $\mathbf{Q}[N_1^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X})]_{\leq \beta}$.

Proof This follows exactly as Proposition 7.14. \square

Now, we establish rationality as a γ -wall is crossed. Define the series

$$DT_{\beta, c_0 + \mathbf{Z}c_\gamma}^{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)} := \sum_{k \in \mathbf{Z}} DT_{\beta, c_0 + kc_\gamma}^{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)} q^{c_0 + kc_\gamma}.$$

As in Sect. 7, we equip $\mathbf{Q}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]$ with a grading by setting $\deg(q^c) = \deg(c)$. This extends naturally to a grading on $\mathbf{Q}(N_0(\mathcal{X}))$.

Lemma 8.27 *Let $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$, let $c_0 \in N_0(\mathcal{X})$, let $\gamma \in V_\beta$, and let $\eta_0 \leq -l(\beta)$. Then the series*

$$DT_{(\beta, c_0 + \mathbf{Z}c_\gamma)}^{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta_0)} - DT_{(\beta, c_0 + \mathbf{Z}c_\gamma)}^{\zeta, (\gamma, \infty)}$$

is rational of degree $< \deg(\beta, 0) + M_{\beta, \gamma, L_\gamma(c_0)}^+ + \eta_0 l(\beta) + l(\beta)^2$.

Proof Since $\gamma \in V_\beta$, the walls for $(\mathbb{T}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}, \mathbb{F}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)})$ -pairs of class $(-1, \beta', c)$ with $\beta' \leq \beta$ are given by the η -walls W_β for Nironi stability by Corollary 8.18.

By Proposition 8.26, we have a wall-crossing formula, which when iterated yields

$$DT_{\leq \beta}^{\zeta, (\gamma, \infty)} t^{-[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}]} = \prod_{\eta \in W_{\beta} \cap \{\eta_0, \infty\}} \exp(\{J_{\beta_{\gamma}}^{\zeta}(\eta), -\}) DT_{\leq \beta}^{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta_0)} t^{-[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}]},$$

where

$$J_{\beta_{\gamma}}^{\zeta}(\eta) = \sum_{\substack{d \in \mathbf{Z}_{\geq 1}, c \in N_0(\mathcal{X}) \\ d\beta_{\gamma} \leq \beta \\ v(d\beta_{\gamma}, c) = \eta}} J_{(d\beta_{\gamma}, c)}^{\zeta} z^{d\beta_{\gamma}} q^c.$$

Expanding the exponential, substituting the expression from equation (77), we collect all terms contributing to the coefficient of $z^{\beta} q^{c_0 + kc_{\gamma}} t^{-[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}]}$ on the right hand side. The terms of this sum are described as follows. Fix an $r \geq 1$, a sequence $(d_i)_{i=1}^r$ in $\mathbf{Z}_{\geq 1}$, a sequence $(c_i)_{i=1}^r$ in $N_0(\mathcal{X})$, and a class $\alpha' = (\beta', c') \in N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, satisfying

- $\beta = \beta' + \sum_{i=1}^r d_i \beta_{\gamma}$,
- $c' + \sum_{i=1}^r c_i \equiv c_0 \pmod{c_{\gamma}}$,
- $\eta_0 \leq v(d_1 \beta_{\gamma}, c_1) \leq \dots \leq v(d_r \beta_{\gamma}, c_r)$,
- $J_{(d_i \beta_{\gamma}, c_i)}^{\zeta} \neq 0$ for all $1 \leq i \leq r$,
- $DT_{\alpha'}^{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta_0)} \neq 0$.

The non-zero term in the coefficients of $z^{\beta} q^{c_0 + kc_{\gamma}} t^{-[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}]}$ associated with this data is

$$T(r, (d_i), (c_i), \alpha') z^{\beta} q^{c' + \sum c_i} s = A_{(d_i), (c_i)} \{J_{(d_r \beta_{\gamma}, c_r)}^{\zeta} z^{d_r \beta_{\gamma}} q^{c_r}, -\} \circ \dots \circ \{J_{(d_1 \beta_{\gamma}, c_1)}^{\zeta} z^{d_1 \beta_{\gamma}} q^{c_1}, -\} \left(DT_{(\beta', c')}^{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta_0)} z^{\beta'} q^{c'} t^{-[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}]} \right)$$

where $A_{(d_i), (c_i)}$ is a factor arising from the exponential:

$$A_{(d_i), (c_i)} = \prod_{v \in W_{\beta}} \frac{1}{|\{i \mid v(d_i \beta_{\gamma}, c_i) = v\}|!}.$$

Putting all these terms together, we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{k \in \mathbf{Z}} \left(DT_{(\beta, c_0 + kc_{\gamma})}^{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)} - DT_{(\beta, c_0 + kc_{\gamma})}^{\zeta, (\gamma, -\infty)} \right) q^{c_0 + kc_{\gamma}} \\ &= \sum_{r, (d_i), (c_i), \alpha'} T(r, (d_i), (c_i), \alpha') q^{c' + \sum c_i}. \end{aligned}$$

We now analyse the T -terms. Expanding the Poisson brackets yields

$$T(r, (d_i), (c_i), \alpha') = A_{(d_i), (c_i)} B_{(d_i), (c_i), \alpha'} \prod_{i=1}^r J_{(d_i \beta_\gamma, c_i)}^\zeta DT_{\alpha'}^{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta_0)}$$

where, letting $\alpha_i = (d_i \beta_\gamma, c_i)$ and $\alpha' = (\beta', c')$, we have

$$B_{(d_i), (c_i), \alpha'} = \sigma^{\sum_{i < j} \chi(\alpha_j, \alpha_i) + \sum_i \chi(\alpha_i, \alpha' - [\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}])} \times \prod_{i=1}^r \chi \left(\alpha_i, -[\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}] + \alpha' + \sum_{j=1}^{i-1} \alpha_j \right)$$

where $\sigma \in \{\pm 1\}$ depending on the integration morphism chosen; see Sect. 5.3.

We partition these T -terms in groups as follows. A *group* consists of the data of a class $\alpha' = (\beta', c') \in N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ and a sequence of positive integers $(d_i)_{i=1}^r$ satisfying the same conditions as above, a sequence $(\kappa_i)_{i=1}^r \in N_0(\mathcal{X})/\mathbf{Z}(d_i \beta_\gamma \cdot A)$, and a subset $E \subseteq \{1, \dots, r - 1\}$. The κ_i are required to satisfy

$$J_{(d_i \beta_\gamma, c_i)}^\zeta \neq 0 \quad \text{for } c_i \in \kappa_i \text{ and all } i = 1, 2, \dots, r. \tag{81}$$

Tensoring by the line bundle A induces an isomorphism $\underline{\mathcal{M}}_\zeta^{\text{ss}}(\gamma, d) \cong \underline{\mathcal{M}}_\zeta^{\text{ss}}(\gamma, d + \gamma \cdot A)$. It follows that the invariant $J_{(d_i \beta_\gamma, c_i)}^\zeta$ is independent of the choice of representative $c_i \in \kappa_i$, thus we may define

$$J_{(d_i \beta_\gamma, \kappa_i)}^\zeta := J_{(d_i \beta_\gamma, c_i)}^\zeta.$$

Collecting all terms belonging to the group $(\alpha', (d_i), (\kappa_i), E)$, we obtain

$$C(\alpha', (d_i), (\kappa_i), E) = \sum_{(c_i)} T(r, (d_i), (c_i), \alpha') q^{c' + \sum c_i},$$

where the sum is over all $c_i \in N_0(\mathcal{X})$ such that

$$c_i \in \kappa_i, \tag{82}$$

$$\eta_0 \leq v(d_1 \beta_\gamma, c_1) \leq \dots \leq v(d_r \beta_\gamma, c_r), \tag{83}$$

$$v(d_i \beta_\gamma, c_i) = v(d_{i+1} \beta_\gamma, c_{i+1}) \Leftrightarrow i \in E. \tag{84}$$

Note that for such a choice of c_i , the factor $A_{(d_i),(c_i)}$ defined above depends only on E . Indeed, set $\{n_i\} = \{1, \dots, r\} \setminus E$ with $n_1 < \dots < n_{r-|E|}$. Then

$$A_E := \prod \frac{1}{(n_i - n_{i-1})!} = A_{(d_i),(c_i)}.$$

We find that the contribution of the group $(\alpha', (d_i), (\kappa_i), E)$ is

$$C(\alpha', (d_i), (\kappa_i), E) = A_E \prod_{i=1}^r J_{(d_i)\beta_\gamma, \kappa_i}^\zeta DT_{\alpha'}^{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta_0)} \left(\sum_{c_i} B_{(d_i),(c_i), \alpha'} q^{c' + \sum c_i} \right),$$

where the sum runs over all $c_i \in N_0(\mathcal{X})$ as above. Now, for every choice of (d_i) , (κ_i) , and E , there exists a sequence (c_i^0) with $c_i^0 \in \kappa_i$ which is *minimal* in the sense that replacing any c_i^0 with $c_i^0 - d_i c_\gamma$ would violate one of (83) and (84). We find

$$C(\alpha', (d_i), (\kappa_i), E) = A_E \prod_{i=1}^r J_{(d_i)\beta_\gamma, \kappa_i}^\zeta DT_{\alpha'}^{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta_0)} \times \left(\sum_{a_i} B_{(d_i),(c_i^0 + a_i d_i c_\gamma), \alpha'} q^{c' + \sum c_i^0 + a_i d_i c_\gamma} \right)$$

where the sum is over the set $S_E = \{0 \leq a_1 \leq a_2 \leq \dots \leq a_r \mid a_i \in \mathbf{Z}, a_i = a_{i+1} \Leftrightarrow i \in E\}$. Note that the coefficients of this expression depend quasi-polynomially on the a_i .

Now observe by Lemma 2.24 that this C is a rational function. Moreover if $\deg(C)$ denotes the degree of C as a rational function, Lemma 2.24 also implies that

$$\deg(C) < \deg(\beta, 0) + \deg\left(c' + \sum c_i^0\right).$$

We have $\deg(c') \leq M_{\beta, \gamma, L_\gamma(c')}^+$, and arguing as in Sect. 7.7 we find that

$$\deg\left(\sum c_i^0\right) \leq l(\beta)\eta_0 + l(\beta)^2,$$

and thus

$$\deg(C) < \deg(\beta, 0) + M_{\leq \beta, L_\gamma(c')}^+ + l(\beta)\eta_0 + l(\beta)^2.$$

This completes the proof. □

Combining Lemmas 8.25 and 8.27, and letting η_0 go to $-\infty$, we obtain

Corollary 8.28 *Let $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$, let $c_0 \in N_0(\mathcal{X})$, and let $\gamma \in V_\beta$ be a wall for β . The functions $DT_{\beta, c_0 + \mathbf{Z}c_\gamma}^{\zeta, (\gamma, \infty)}$ and $DT_{(\beta, c_0 + \mathbf{Z}c_\gamma)}^{\zeta, (\gamma, -\infty)}$ are equal as rational functions.*

Proof Argue as in Lemma 7.17, using Lemmas 8.25 and 8.27. □

Theorem 8.29 *Let $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$, let $\gamma \in \mathbf{R}_{>0} \setminus V_\beta$, and let $\eta \in \mathbf{R}$. Then $DT_\beta^{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}$ is the expansion of the rational function $f_\beta(q)$ in $\mathbf{Z}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_{L_\gamma}$.*

Proof The set of walls is finite by Lemma 8.18, so we may write $V_\beta = \{\gamma_i\}_{i=1}^n$ where

$$0 < \gamma_1 < \gamma_2 < \dots < \gamma_n. \tag{85}$$

By Lemma 8.19, we know that $DT_\beta^{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)} \in \mathbf{Z}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_{L_\gamma}$. What remains to be shown is that it is an expansion of the rational function $f_\beta(q)$ of Theorem B.

Lemmas 7.12, 8.18, and 8.20 prove the claim when $\gamma > \gamma_n$. Moreover, by Lemma 8.18 it suffices to prove the claim for $\gamma_- = \gamma - \epsilon$ under the assumption that the claim is true for $\gamma_+ = \gamma + \epsilon$. By Lemma 8.21 then, there is up to scale a unique class $c_{\gamma_i} \in N_0(\mathcal{X})$ such that $L_{\gamma_i}(c_{\gamma_i}) = 0$, $L_{\gamma_-}(c_{\gamma_i}) > 0$, and $L_{\gamma_+}(c_{\gamma_i}) < 0$.

By induction, the series $DT_\beta^{\zeta, (\gamma_+, \eta)}$ is the expansion of $f_\beta(q)$ in $\mathbf{Z}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_{L_{\gamma_+}}$. By Proposition 8.25, we have the equality of coefficients

$$DT_{(\beta, c_0 + kc_{\gamma_i})}^{\zeta, (\gamma_\pm, \eta)} = DT_{(\beta, c_0 + kc_{\gamma_i})}^{\zeta, (\gamma_i, \pm\infty)}. \tag{86}$$

Thus it follows by Corollary 8.28 that the difference

$$DT_{(\beta, c_0 + kc_{\gamma_i})}^{\zeta, (\gamma_+, \eta)} - DT_{(\beta, c_0 + kc_{\gamma_i})}^{\zeta, (\gamma_-, \eta)} \tag{87}$$

is quasi-polynomial in k . Finally, by Lemma 2.25 we may conclude that the series $DT_\beta^{\zeta, (\gamma_-, \eta)}$ is the re-expansion of $DT_\beta^{\zeta, (\gamma_+, \eta)}$ in $\mathbf{Z}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_{L_{\gamma_-}}$. □

9 Recovering Bryan–Steinberg invariants

In this section, we relate the end product of the γ -wall-crossing, namely the notion of $(T_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}, F_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)})$ -pair as $\gamma \rightarrow 0$, to stable pairs relative to the crepant resolution $f: Y \rightarrow X$, which we briefly recall. By Theorem 8.29, this completes the proof of the crepant resolution conjecture.

As before \mathcal{X} denotes a CY3 orbifold that satisfies the hard Lefschetz condition. By the McKay correspondence, its coarse moduli space X has a

distinguished crepant resolution $f: Y \rightarrow X$, and $\dim f^{-1}(x) \leq 1$ for all $x \in X$; see Sect. 2.4.

We denote the inverse to the McKay equivalence $\Phi: D(Y) \rightarrow D(\mathcal{X})$ by Ψ . It commutes with the natural pushforwards $g_* \circ \Phi = Rf_*$, where $g: \mathcal{X} \rightarrow X$, and sends $\Phi(\mathcal{O}_Y) = \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}$. Recall that $\Psi(\text{Coh}(\mathcal{X})) = \text{Per}(Y/X)$ by [19, Thm 1.4], see Sect. 2.4. Finally, we write $\text{Per}(Y) := \text{Per}(Y/X)$ and $\text{Per}_{\leq 1}(Y) := \Psi(\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}))$.

9.1 Bryan–Steinberg pairs

We recall the notion of f -stable pair from [14]. Let $(\mathbb{T}_f, \mathbb{F}_f)$ be the torsion pair on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(Y)$ defined by

$$\mathbb{T}_f = \{F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(Y) \mid \mathbf{R}f_*F \in \text{Coh}_0(X)\}, \quad (88)$$

where $\mathbb{F}_f = \mathbb{T}_f^\perp$ denotes the orthogonal complement.

Definition 9.1 An f -stable pair or Bryan–Steinberg pair (F, s) consists of $F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(Y)$ and a section $s \in H^0(Y, F)$. This data satisfies two stability requirements:

- (i) $\text{coker}(s)$ pushes down to a zero-dimensional sheaf, i.e., $\text{coker}(s) \in \mathbb{T}_f$, and
- (ii) G admits no maps from such sheaves, i.e., $\text{Hom}(\mathbb{T}_f, F) = 0$,

Two f -stable pairs (F, s) and (F', s') are isomorphic if there exists an isomorphism $\phi: F \rightarrow F'$ such that $\phi \circ s = s'$.

By Proposition 3.11, the f -stable pair (F, s) corresponds to the $(\mathbb{T}_f, \mathbb{F}_f)$ -pair $(s: \mathcal{O}_Y \rightarrow F)$ in the abelian category $\mathbb{A}_Y = \langle \mathcal{O}_Y[1], \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(Y) \rangle_{\text{ex}}$. For a numerical class $(\beta, n) \in N_{\leq 1}(Y) = N_1(Y) \oplus \mathbf{Z}$, let $\underline{\mathbb{P}}_{BS}(\beta, n)$ denote the moduli stack of f -stable pairs of class $(-1, \beta, n) \in \mathbf{Z} \oplus N_{\leq 1}(Y)$. It is a \mathbf{C}^* -gerbe over its coarse space by Propositions 4.6 and 6.1, and of finite type by the boundedness results of [14]. The BS invariant of class (β, n) is then defined as

$$BS(Y/X)_{(\beta, n)} = -e_B(\underline{\mathbb{P}}_{BS}(\beta, n))$$

and this definition agrees with that of the original invariants of [14].

The McKay equivalence sends f -stable pairs into the full subcategory $\mathbb{A} \subset D(\mathcal{X})$.

Lemma 9.2 *If $E = (\mathcal{O}_Y \xrightarrow{s} F)$ is a $(\mathbb{T}_f, \mathbb{F}_f)$ -pair in \mathbb{A}_Y , then $\Phi(E) \in \mathbb{A}$.*

Proof The pair E fits into an exact triangle $\mathcal{O}_Y \xrightarrow{s} F \rightarrow E \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_Y[1]$ in $D(Y)$, which Φ sends to an exact triangle $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}} \rightarrow \Phi(F) \rightarrow \Phi(E) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}[1]$ in $D(\mathcal{X})$. The claim follows by extension-closure of \mathbb{A} , since $\Phi(F) \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ by [14, Prop. 18]. \square

9.2 The crepant resolution conjecture

The remainder of this section concerns the proof of the following comparison result, and thus establishes Theorem C.

Proposition 9.3 *Let $(\beta, n) \in N_{\leq 1}(Y)$. Restriction induces an isomorphism*

$$\Phi : \underline{P}_{BS}(\beta, n) \cong \underline{P}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}(\Phi(\beta, n)) \tag{89}$$

provided that $0 < \gamma < \min_{\gamma' \in V_\beta} \gamma'$.

We begin by introducing a torsion pair on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ which is the limit of the torsion pairs $(T_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}, F_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)})$ as $\gamma \rightarrow 0^+$.

Definition 9.4 Let $T_{\zeta, 0} \subset \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ denote the subcategory of sheaves T such that if $T \twoheadrightarrow Q \neq 0$ is a surjection in $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, then either $Q \in \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})$ or

$$\deg_Y(\text{ch}_2(\Psi(Q) \cdot A) \cdot \omega) < 0.$$

Let $F_{\zeta, 0} \subset \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ denote the subcategory of sheaves F such that if $0 \neq S \hookrightarrow F$ is an injection in $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$, then S is pure of dimension 1 and we have the inequality $\deg_Y(\text{ch}_2(\Psi(S) \cdot A) \cdot \omega) \geq 0$.

Lemma 9.5 *The pair $(T_{\zeta, 0}, F_{\zeta, 0})$ defines a torsion pair on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$.*

Proof It is easy to see that $T_{\zeta, 0}$ is closed under extensions and quotients. Since $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ is Noetherian, the claim follows by Lemma 3.1. \square

The following straightforward result shows that $(T_{\zeta, 0}, F_{\zeta, 0})$ is indeed a limit.

Lemma 9.6 *Let $\beta \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$. If $0 < \gamma < \min_{\gamma' \in V_\beta} \gamma'$, then an object $E \in \mathbb{A}$ of class $(-1, \beta, c)$ is a $(T_{\zeta, 0}, F_{\zeta, 0})$ -pair if and only if it is a $(T_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}, F_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)})$ -pair.*

Lemma 9.7 *Let $G \in \text{Coh}(\mathcal{X})$. The sequence*

$$0 \rightarrow \Phi(H^{-1}(\Psi G)[1]) \rightarrow G \rightarrow \Phi(H^0(\Psi G)) \rightarrow 0 \tag{90}$$

is exact in $\text{Coh}(\mathcal{X})$.

Proof The abelian category $\text{Per}(Y)$ has an induced torsion pair

$$(\text{Coh}(Y)[1] \cap \text{Per}(Y), \text{Coh}(Y) \cap \text{Per}(Y)).$$

The sequence is the image under Φ of the torsion pair decomposition of $\Psi(G)$. □

The following result relates the torsion pairs $(\mathbb{T}_{\zeta,0}, \mathbb{F}_{\zeta,0})$ on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ and $(\mathbb{T}_f, \mathbb{F}_f)$ on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(Y)$ under the McKay equivalence.

Lemma 9.8 *We have*

$$\mathbb{T}_f = \Psi(\text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})) \cap \text{Coh}(Y). \tag{91}$$

Moreover, we have

$$\mathbb{T}_{\zeta,0} = \left\langle \Phi(\text{Per}_{\leq 1}(Y) \cap \text{Coh}(Y)[1]), \Phi(\mathbb{T}_f) \right\rangle_{\text{ex}} \tag{92}$$

$$\mathbb{F}_{\zeta,0} = \Phi(\text{Per}_{\leq 1}(Y) \cap \text{Coh}(Y) \cap \mathbb{T}_f^\perp). \tag{93}$$

Proof The inclusion $\mathbb{T}_f \supseteq \Psi(\text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})) \cap \text{Coh}(Y)$ follows from the definition of \mathbb{T}_f . For the reverse inclusion, let $T \in \mathbb{T}_f$. Since $\mathbb{T}_f \subset \text{Per}(Y)$, we have $\Phi(T) \in \text{Coh}(\mathcal{X})$. Every 1-dimensional component of the support of T is contracted to a point by f , since otherwise its image under f would be a 1-dimensional component in the support of $\mathbf{R}f_*(T)$. It follows that T is supported over finitely many points of X , and so $\Phi(T) \in \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})$. This proves (91).

Let $T \in \text{Per}_{\leq 1}(Y) \cap (\text{Coh}(Y)[1])$. If $T \twoheadrightarrow T'$ is a surjection in $\text{Per}_{\leq 1}(Y)$, then $T' \in \text{Coh}(Y)[1]$. Hence $\deg_Y(\text{ch}_2(T' \cdot A) \cdot \omega) \leq 0$, and equality occurs if and only if $T' \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(Y)$. In that case, since $T' \in \text{Per}_{\leq 1}(Y)$, the support of $f_*(T')$ must be 0-dimensional, and so $\Phi(T') \in \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})$. This proves that $T \in \mathbb{T}_{\zeta,0}$, and so we find $\Phi(\text{Per}(Y) \cap \text{Coh}(Y)[1]) \subset \mathbb{T}_{\zeta,0}$. Thus $\langle \Phi(\text{Per}(Y) \cap \text{Coh}(Y)[1]), \Phi(\mathbb{T}_f) \rangle \subseteq \mathbb{T}_{\zeta,0}$.

For the reverse inclusion, let $G \in \mathbb{T}_{\zeta,0}$, and let $F_0 = H^0(\Psi G)$ and $F_{-1} = H^{-1}(\Psi G)$. By Lemma 9.7, we have the short exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \Phi F_{-1}[1] \rightarrow G \rightarrow \Phi F_0 \rightarrow 0 \tag{94}$$

in $\text{Coh}(\mathcal{X})$.

The surjection $G \twoheadrightarrow \Phi F_0$ implies that $\Phi F_0 \in \mathbb{T}_{\zeta,0}$. Thus either $\Phi F_0 \in \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})$ or $\deg_Y(\text{ch}_1(F_0) \cdot A \cdot \omega) < 0$. But $\text{ch}_1(F_0)$ is effective, forcing $\deg_Y(\text{ch}_1(F_0) \cdot A \cdot \omega) \geq 0$, and thus $\Phi F_0 \in \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})$. By (91) then $F_0 \in \mathbb{T}_f$, and so the decomposition of G in (94) is an extension as in (92).

For (93), let $G \in \mathbb{F}_{\zeta,0}$ and write $F = H^{-1}(\Psi G)$. By definition of $\mathbb{F}_{\zeta,0}$, we have $\Phi F \in \text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X})[-1]$ and $\text{ch}_1(F) \cdot \omega \cdot A \leq 0$. But $\text{ch}_1(F)$ is effective, hence $F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(Y)$. Again it follows that F is contracted, hence

$\Phi F \in \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})[-1]$. But then as $F[1] \hookrightarrow G$ and $G \in F_{\zeta,0}$, we get $F = 0$, and thus $\Psi G \in \text{Coh}(Y)$. Finally, equation (91) implies that $\text{Hom}(\mathbb{T}_f, F) = \text{Hom}(\Phi(\mathbb{T}_f), \Phi(F)) = 0$ and so $G \in \Phi(\text{Per}(Y) \cap \text{Coh}(Y) \cap \mathbb{T}_f^\perp)$.

Conversely, if $G \in \text{Per}_{\leq 1}(Y) \cap \text{Coh}(Y) \cap \mathbb{T}_f^\perp$, then by (92)

$$\begin{aligned} G &\in \text{Per}_{\leq 1}(Y) \cap (\text{Per}_{\leq 1}(Y) \cap \text{Coh}(Y)[1])^\perp \cap \mathbb{T}_f^\perp \\ &= \text{Per}_{\leq 1}(Y) \cap \Psi(\mathbb{T}_{\zeta,0})^\perp, \end{aligned}$$

and so $\Phi G \in \mathbb{T}_{\zeta,0}^\perp \cap \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) = F_{\zeta,0}$ as was to be shown. □

Finally, we identify *multi-regular* $(\mathbb{T}_{\zeta,0}, F_{\zeta,0})$ -pairs on \mathcal{X} with f -stable pairs on Y under the McKay equivalence. We prove each implication separately.

Lemma 9.9 *If E is a $(\mathbb{T}_{\zeta,0}, F_{\zeta,0})$ -pair with $\beta_E \in N_{1,\text{mr}}(\mathcal{X})$, then $\Psi(E)$ is an f -stable pair.*

Proof Writing E as an iterated extension of objects $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}[1]$ and E_1, \dots, E_n with $E_i \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ shows that $H^{-1}(\Psi E)$ has rank one, that $H^0(\Psi E) \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 2}(Y)$, and that all other cohomology sheaves of ΨE vanish.

We claim that $H^{-1}(\Psi E)$ is torsion free. Let $T \hookrightarrow H^{-1}(\Psi E)$ be the torsion part of the sheaf $H^{-1}(\Psi E)$, then $T[1] \in \text{Per}(Y)$. By Lemma 9.8, we find $\Phi(T[1]) \in \mathbb{T}_{\zeta,0}$. Since E is a $(\mathbb{T}_{\zeta,0}, F_{\zeta,0})$ -pair, it satisfies $\text{Hom}(\Phi T[1], E) = 0$ by definition. But we have a chain of inclusions

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hom}(T, T) &\hookrightarrow \text{Hom}(T, H^{-1}(\Psi E)) \hookrightarrow \text{Hom}(T[1], \Psi E) \\ &= \text{Hom}(\Phi T[1], E) = 0 \end{aligned} \tag{95}$$

forcing $T = 0$. We conclude that $H^{-1}(\Psi E)$ is torsion free.

It follows that $H^{-1}(\Psi E)$ is of the form $I_C(D)$ for some 1-dimensional scheme $C \subset Y$ and some divisor D . But since β_E is multi-regular we have $c_1(\Psi E) = 0$, and so $c_1(H^0(\Psi E)) = [D]$.

We have $H^0(\Psi E) \in \text{Per}_{\leq 1}(Y)$. Since E is a $(\mathbb{T}_{\zeta,0}, F_{\zeta,0})$ -pair, we must have $\Phi(H^0(\Psi E)) \in \mathbb{T}_{\zeta,0}$. By Lemma 9.8, this implies $H^0(\Psi E) \in \mathbb{T}_f$, and so in particular $D = 0$ and $H^{>0}(Y, H^0(\Psi E)) = 0$. The criterion of Lemma 3.11 then implies that ΨE has the form $(\mathcal{O}_Y \rightarrow F)$ for some 1-dimensional sheaf F on Y . For any $T \in \mathbb{T}_f$,

$$\text{Hom}(T, F) = \text{Hom}(T, \Psi E) = \text{Hom}(\Phi T, E) = 0,$$

using Lemma 9.8, and so $F \in F_f$. This proves that ΨE is an f -stable pair. □

Lemma 9.10 *If $E = (\mathcal{O}_Y \rightarrow F)$ is an f -stable pair, then ΦE is a $(\mathbb{T}_{\zeta,0}, F_{\zeta,0})$ -pair.*

Proof By the proof of Lemma 9.2, ΦE is the cone of the map $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}} \rightarrow \Phi F$ where $\Phi F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$. By Lemma 9.8, if $T \in T_{\zeta,0}$, then $H^0(\Psi T) \in T_f$. By Lemma 7.11

$$\text{Hom}(T, \Phi E) = \text{Hom}(T, \Phi F) = \text{Hom}(\Psi T, F) = \text{Hom}(H^0(\Psi T), F) = 0,$$

because $F \in F_f$.

Let $G \in F_{\zeta,0}$, then by Lemma 9.8, we have $\Psi G \in \text{Coh}(Y) \cap T_f^\perp$. This implies that

$$\text{Hom}(\Phi E, G) = \text{Hom}(E, \Psi G) = \text{Hom}(H^0(E), \Psi G) = 0,$$

because $H^0(E) \in T_f$. We conclude that ΦE is a $(T_{\zeta,0}, F_{\zeta,0})$ -pair. □

Proof of Proposition 9.3 Collecting the above ingredients yields the result. □

As a consequence, we may define the generating function of f -stable pair invariants of class $\beta \in N_{1,\text{mr}}(\mathcal{X})$ as the generating function of $(T_{\zeta,0}, F_{\zeta,0})$ -pairs of class β . In turn, this is nothing but the generating function of ζ -pairs of class β for which $(\gamma, \eta) \in \mathbf{R}_{>0} \times \mathbf{R}$ satisfy $0 < \gamma < \min_{\gamma' \in V_\beta} \gamma'$.

Collecting our previous results, we prove the crepant resolution conjecture.

Theorem C *Let \mathcal{X} be a 3-dimensional Calabi–Yau orbifold satisfying the hard Lefschetz condition with projective coarse moduli space, and let $\beta \in N_{1,\text{mr}}(\mathcal{X})$ be a multi-regular curve class. The equality*

$$PT(\mathcal{X})_\beta = BS(Y/X)_\beta$$

holds as rational functions in $\mathbf{Q}(N_0(\mathcal{X}))$. More precisely, there exists a unique rational function $f_\beta \in \mathbf{Q}(N_0(\mathcal{X}))$ such that

1. *the Laurent expansion of f_β with respect to deg is the series $PT(\mathcal{X})_\beta$,*
2. *the Laurent expansion of f_β with respect to L_γ is the series $BS(Y/X)_\beta$,*

where $0 < \gamma < \min_{\gamma' \in V_\beta} \gamma'$.

Proof This follows from Theorem 8.29 and Proposition 9.3. □

10 Index of notation

In the following table, we collect brief descriptions of the various notations used (in order of appearance) together with the page of their definitions.

Nomenclature

$\chi(-, -)$	The Euler pairing on $D(\mathcal{X})/D(Y)$
$N(-)$	The numerical Grothendieck group
rk	The rank of an object in $D(\mathcal{X})/D(Y)$
$\text{Coh}_{\leq d}(-)$	The abelian category of coherent sheaves supported in dimension $\leq d$
$N_{\leq d}(-)$	The saturation of the subgroup of $N(-)$ generated by sheaves supported in dimension $\leq d$
$N_d(-)$	The group $N_{\leq d}(-)/N_{\leq d-1}(-)$
\mathcal{X}	A 3-dimensional Calabi–Yau orbifold
$g: \mathcal{X} \rightarrow X$	The coarse moduli space of \mathcal{X}
β_F	The $N_1(\mathcal{X})$ -component of $[F]$ for an $F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(X)$
c_F	The $N_0(\mathcal{X})$ -component of $[F]$ for an $F \in \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(X)$
D	The functor $\mathbf{D}(-) = \mathbf{R}\mathcal{H}\text{om}(-, \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}})[2]$
V	A generating vector bundle on \mathcal{X}
A	An ample line bundle on X
p_F	The modified Hilbert polynomial
$l(F)$	The linear coefficient of p_F
$\text{deg}(F), \text{deg}_{\mathcal{X}}(F)$	The constant coefficient of p_F
$N^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X})$	The cone of effective classes
ν	The Nironi slope function
$\underline{\text{Coh}}_{\mathcal{X}}$	The moduli stack of coherent sheaves on \mathcal{X}
F_{\pm}	ν -Harder–Narasimhan piece of F with maximal/minimal value of ν
$\nu_{\pm}(F)$	$\nu(F_{\pm})$
$\mathcal{M}_{\nu}(I)$	Moduli stack of coherent sheaves with $\nu_+(F), \nu_-(F) \in I$
$\mathcal{M}_{\nu}^{\text{ss}}(s)$	Moduli stack of ν -semistable sheaves with $\nu(F) = s$
$\mathcal{M}_{\nu}(I, \beta)$	Substack of $\mathcal{M}_{\nu}(I)$ of sheaves F with $\beta_F = \beta$
$\mathcal{M}_{\nu}^{\text{ss}}(s, \beta)$	Substack of $\mathcal{M}_{\nu}^{\text{ss}}(s)$ of sheaves F with $\beta_F = \beta$
$\text{Quot}_{\mathcal{X}}(F, p)$	Functor of quotients of F with modified Hilbert polynomial p
$f: Y \rightarrow X$	The Hilbert scheme crepant resolution of X
Φ	The McKay correspondence $D(Y) \rightarrow D(\mathcal{X})$
Ψ	The inverse of Φ
$\text{Per}(Y/X)$	The category of perverse coherent sheaves
$N_{\text{mr}}(\mathcal{X})$	The group of multi-regular classes
$N_{1, \text{mr}}(\mathcal{X})$	The group of multi-regular curve classes
$\mathbf{Z}\{N_0(\mathcal{X})\}$	The group of formal Laurent series in variables q^c
$\mathbf{Z}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_L$	The ring of L -bounded Laurent series in variables q^c
f_L	The expansion of f in $\mathbf{Z}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_L$
\mathbb{A}	The abelian category $\langle \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}[1], \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \rangle_{\text{ex}}$

$(\mathbb{T}_{\mu,s}, \mathbb{F}_{\mu,s})$	The torsion pair associated with a stability condition μ and slope s
$\text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X})$	The tilt of $\text{Coh}(\mathcal{X})$ in $(\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}), \text{Coh}_{\geq 2}(\mathcal{X}))$
$\langle \mathcal{C}_1, \dots, \mathcal{C}_n \rangle_{\text{ex}}$	The extension closure of categories $\mathcal{C}_1, \dots, \mathcal{C}_n$
\mathbb{A}	The category $\langle \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}[1], \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X}) \rangle_{\text{ex}} \subset \text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X})$
$\text{Pair}(\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F})$	The category of (\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F}) -pairs for subcategories \mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F} of $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$
$(\mathbb{T}_{PT}, \mathbb{F}_{PT})$	The torsion pair $T_{PT} = \text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X}), \mathbb{F}_{PT} = \text{Coh}_1(\mathcal{X})$
$\mathbb{V}(\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{F})$	The subcategory $\mathbb{T}^{\perp} \cap {}^{\perp} \mathbb{F}$ of \mathbb{A}
$\mathbb{A}_{\text{rk}=-1}$	The category of objects in \mathbb{A} of rank $= -1$
$\mathbb{A}_{\text{rk} \geq -1}$	The category of objects in \mathbb{A} of rank ≥ -1
$\mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}}$	The moduli stack of gluable objects in $D(X)$
$\mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}, \alpha}$	The moduli stack of objects of class α
$\underline{\mathbb{C}}$	The substack of $\mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}}$ associated with a category $\mathbb{C} \subset D(\mathcal{X})$
$K(\text{St}/\mathbb{C})$	The Grothendieck ring of stacks
$K(\text{St}/\mathcal{S})$	The Grothendieck group of stacks relative to \mathcal{S}
$\underline{\mathbb{C}}^{(2)}$	The stack of short exact sequences in \mathbb{C}
$*$	The Hall algebra product
$H(\mathbb{C})$	The motivic Hall algebra of \mathbb{C}
\mathbf{L}	The element $[\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{C}}^1] \in K(\text{St}/\mathbb{C})$
$K_{\mathbf{L}}(\text{Var}/\mathbb{C})$	Localisation in $(\mathbf{L} - 1)$
$K_{\mathbf{L}}(\text{St}/\mathbb{C})$	Localisation in $(\mathbf{L} - 1)$
$H_{\mathbf{L}}(\mathbb{C})$	Localisation in $(\mathbf{L} - 1)$
$H_{\text{DM-sc}}(\mathbb{C})$	The semi-classical Hall algebra
e	The topological Euler characteristic
e_B	The Behrend-weighted Euler characteristic
σ	± 1 depending on whether we take Euler characteristic or Behrend-weighted Euler characteristic
I_{σ}	The integration map
$H_{\text{gr}}(\mathbb{C})$	The graded Hall pre-algebra
$PT(\mathcal{X})_{(\beta,c)}$	The stable pairs invariant of class (β, c)
$PT(\mathcal{X})_{\beta}, DT(\mathcal{X})_{\beta}$	Generating functions of stable pairs/ideal sheaf invariants
W_{β}	The set of potential ν -walls for a fixed β
$\mathbb{P}_{\nu,\delta}$	The category of $(\mathbb{T}_{\nu,\delta}, \mathbb{F}_{\nu,\delta})$ -pairs
$J_{(\beta,c)}^{\nu}$	Invariants counting rank 0 ν -semistable sheaves
$DT_{(\beta,c)}^{\nu,\delta}$	Invariants counting $(\mathbb{T}_{\nu,\delta}, \mathbb{F}_{\nu,\delta})$ -pairs
$M_{\leq \beta}^{\pm}$	Max./min. degree of a (β', c) for which there is a $(\mathbb{T}_{\nu,0}, \mathbb{F}_{\nu,0})$ -pair of class $(\beta', c), \beta' \leq \beta$
$DT_{\leq \beta}^{\nu,\delta}$	The truncated generating function of $DT^{\nu,\delta}$ -invariants

$J_{\leq \beta}^v$	The truncated generating function of J^v -invariants
$\mathbf{Q}[N^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X})]$	The subalgebra of $\mathbf{Q}[N(\mathcal{X})]$ corresponding to effective curve classes
$\mathbf{Q}[N^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X})]_{\leq \beta}$	A quotient of $\mathbf{Q}[N^{\text{eff}}(\mathcal{X})]$ containing curve classes $\leq \beta$
deg_Y	The degree of a 0-cycle on Y
(γ, η)	A slope for ζ
ω	A generic ample class in $N^1(Y)_{\mathbf{R}}$
ζ	A stability condition on $\text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})$ with value in $(-\infty, \infty]^2$
(γ, η)	The stability parameters of ζ
$\mathbb{P}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}$	The category of $(\mathbb{T}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}, \mathbb{F}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)})$ -pairs
L_γ	A linear function on $N_0(\mathcal{X})$
θ	A stability condition on $\text{Coh}_0(\mathcal{X})$
$\mathcal{M}_\zeta^{\text{ss}}(a, b)$	The category of ζ -semistable sheaves F with $\zeta(F) = (a, b)$
$\mathbb{T}_{\zeta, (\gamma, -\infty)}, \mathbb{F}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \infty)}$	The union of $\mathbb{T}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}$ resp. $\mathbb{F}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}$ over all η
V_β	The set of γ -walls for the stability condition ζ
$J_{(\beta, c)}^\zeta$	DT-type invariants counting ζ -stable sheaves
$DT_{(\beta, c)}^{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}$	DT-type invariants for $(\mathbb{T}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}, \mathbb{F}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)})$ -pairs
$DT_\beta^{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}, J^\zeta(a, b)_\beta$	Generating functions for $DT_{(\beta, c)}^{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}$ and $J_{(\beta, c)}^\zeta$
β_γ	The minimal effective curve class such that invariants $J_{(\beta_\gamma, c)}^\zeta$ contribute to wall-crossing at γ
$M_{\beta, \gamma, x}^\pm$	A constant
K_γ	A constant
$(\mathbb{T}_f, \mathbb{F}_f)$	The torsion pair defining f -stable pairs
\mathbb{A}_Y	The category $\langle \mathcal{O}_Y[1], \text{Coh}_{\leq 1}(Y) \rangle_{\text{ex}}$
$\underline{\mathbb{P}}_{BS}(\beta, n)$	The moduli stack of f -stable pairs
$BS(Y/X)_{(\beta, n)}$	The BS invariant
$(\mathbb{T}_{\zeta, 0}, \mathbb{F}_{\zeta, 0})$	The limit of $(\mathbb{T}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}, \mathbb{F}_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)})$ as $\gamma \rightarrow 0^+$

Acknowledgements We thank Kai Behrend, Tom Bridgeland, Jim Bryan, John Christian Ottem, Dustin Ross, Balázs Szendrői, Richard Thomas (who insisted that wall-crossing would work when one of us claimed it didn't), and Yukinobu Toda for useful discussions related to this problem. Special thanks to Arend Bayer; in particular, S.V.B. is grateful for his continued guidance over the years. We would also like to thank the anonymous referee, whose careful reading and comments have improved the paper in many ways.

S.V.B. was supported by Starting Grant no. 337039 *WallXBirGeom* of the European Research Council. Parts of this project were carried out while J.V.R. was staying at the Mathematical Sciences Research Institute in Berkeley in connection with the program *Enumerative Geometry Beyond Numbers*, funded by Grant DMS-1440140 of the National Science Foundation.

Open Access This article is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License, which permits use, sharing, adaptation, distribution and reproduction in any medium or format, as long as you give appropriate credit to the original author(s) and the source, provide a link to the Creative Commons licence, and indicate if changes were made. The images or other third party material in this article are included in the article's Creative Commons licence, unless indicated otherwise in a credit line to the material. If material is not included in the article's Creative Commons licence and your intended use is not permitted by statutory regulation or exceeds the permitted use, you will need to obtain permission directly from the copyright holder. To view a copy of this licence, visit <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>.

A An example

We present a simple example of a CY3 orbifold \mathcal{X} to which our main theorem applies. We first explicitly compute enough terms of both sides of the equation

$$\frac{DT_{\text{mr}}(\mathcal{X})}{DT_0(\mathcal{X})} = \frac{DT(Y)}{DT_{\text{exc}}(Y)} \quad (96)$$

to show that equality does not hold at the level of formal series, and so the equation must be interpreted as an equality of rational functions. We then analyse a specific multi-regular curve class on \mathcal{X} and explain how our proof of the equality works in this case.

Remark A.1 For this example, the terms we compute are essentially computed both in [11] and [38, Thm. 2.2] – see in particular [11, Sec. 4.4] for an explicit determination of low-degree terms of the left hand side as a rational function. We include it not to claim fault in these works, but to demonstrate that even for the very simplest of examples, the equalities in the crepant resolution conjecture must be interpreted as being between rational functions rather than generating series.

The geometry of our example is a quasi-projective CY3 orbifold with transverse A_1 -singularities, which we now describe. Consider the vector bundle $Z = \mathcal{O}_{\mathbf{P}^1}(-1)^{\oplus 2} \rightarrow \mathbf{P}^1$, and let $\mathbf{Z}/2$ act on Z via multiplication by -1 in each fibre. Let $\mathcal{X} = [Z/(\mathbf{Z}/2)]$. Since \mathcal{X} is non-compact, we work with compactly supported K -theory, and we write $N(\mathcal{X})$ for the numerical compactly supported K -group.

Let ρ be the non-trivial character of $\mathbf{Z}/2$, and let $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}(\rho)$ be the corresponding line bundle on \mathcal{X} . Let $C \subset Z$ be the zero-section. If F is the push-forward of a line bundle on C to X , there are two lifts F^{\pm} of F to \mathcal{X} , that is to say there are two lifts of F to $\mathbf{Z}/2$ -equivariant sheaves on X . These satisfy $F^{\pm} \cong \mathcal{O}(\rho) \otimes F^{\mp}$, and we label them so that F^+ locally has $\mathbf{Z}/2$ -invariant sections and F^- does not. Similarly, if $p \in C$, then the skyscraper sheaf \mathcal{O}_p has two lifts \mathcal{O}_p^{\pm} to sheaves on \mathcal{X} .

A natural basis for the numerical K-group $N(\mathcal{X})$, is then given by the four classes

$$[\mathcal{O}_C^+(-1)], [\mathcal{O}_C^-(-1)], [\mathcal{O}_p^+], [\mathcal{O}_p^-].$$

We use the notation

$$(d_+, d_-, n_+, n_-) = d_+[\mathcal{O}_C^+(-1)] + d_-[\mathcal{O}_C^-(-1)] + n_+[\mathcal{O}_p^+] + n_-[\mathcal{O}_p^-] \in N(\mathcal{X}),$$

the group $N_{\text{mr}}(\mathcal{X})$ is spanned by classes satisfying $d_+ = d_-$. The elements of $\mathbf{Z}[N_{\leq 1}(\mathcal{X})]$ corresponding to class (d_+, d_-, n_+, n_-) is denoted by $z_+^{d_+} z_-^{d_-} q_+^{n_+} q_-^{n_-}$.

The coarse moduli space X of \mathcal{X} is a family of singular quadric cones over \mathbf{P}^1 . The distinguished crepant resolution Y , given by the McKay correspondence, is the blow up of X in the singular locus \mathbf{P}^1 , so that Y is the total space of the line bundle $\mathcal{O}_{\mathbf{P}^1 \times \mathbf{P}^1}(-2, -2) \rightarrow \mathbf{P}^1 \times \mathbf{P}^1$.

We let C_h and C_v be orthogonal lines in $\mathbf{P}^1 \times \mathbf{P}^1 \subset Y$ such that C_v is contracted by $f: Y \rightarrow X$ and C_h is not. We denote their numerical classes by $[\mathcal{O}_{C_h}(-1)], [\mathcal{O}_{C_v}(-1)]$. Under the McKay equivalence, we have $[\mathcal{O}_{C_h}(-1)] = (1, 1, 0, 1), [\mathcal{O}_{C_v}(-1)] = (0, 0, 0, 1)$ and $[\mathcal{O}_p] = (0, 0, 1, 1)$, where $p \in Y$ is a point.

A.1 Explicit computation of invariants

In the following result, we collect some DT invariants of \mathcal{X} and Y .

Proposition A.2 *We have*

- $DT(Y)_{(0,0,n_+,n_-)} = 0$ if $n \leq 0$.
- $\sum_{n_+ \in \mathbf{Z}} DT(\mathcal{X})_{(0,0,n_+,0)} q_+^{n_+} = \sum_{n_+ \geq 0} (-1)^{m+1} (n_+) q_+^{n_+} = (1 + q_+)^{-2}$.
- $DT(Y)_{(2,2,n_+,n_-)} = DT(\mathcal{X})_{(2,2,n_+,n_-)} = 0$ if $n_- < 4$.

Setting $n = 4$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n_+ \in \mathbf{Z}} DT(Y)_{(2,2,n_+,4)} q_+^{n_+} q_-^4 &= \sum_{n_+ \leq 2} (-1)^{n_++1} (3n_+ - 9) q_+^{n_+} q_-^4 \\ &= \frac{3q_+^4 q_-^4}{(1 + q_+)^2} \\ \sum_{n_+ \in \mathbf{Z}} DT(\mathcal{X})_{(2,2,n_+,4)} q_+^{n_+} q_-^4 &= 3 \sum_{n_+ \geq 4} \binom{n_+ + 3}{3} q_+^{n_+} q_-^4 = \frac{3q_+^4 q_-^4}{(1 + q_+)^4} \end{aligned}$$

Proof There is a natural action of $T = (\mathbf{C}^*)^3$ on both \mathcal{X} and Y , and the computation of DT invariants thus reduces to counting the T -fixed points with their Behrend weights. By [5, Thm. 3.4], these are computable as

$$v_M(p) = (-1)^{\dim T_{M,p}}.$$

We omit the details of this fixed-point counting. However, we remark that the Behrend weight calculation is particularly simple in the cases we consider since the moduli spaces involved are in fact smooth, and so $v_M \equiv (-1)^{\dim M}$.

To see smoothness on the side of the resolution Y , one shows that objects in $\text{Quot}(Y, \mathcal{O}_Y)_{(2,2,n_+,4)}$ correspond to divisors on $\mathbf{P}^1 \times \mathbf{P}^1$ of class $2C_h + (2 - n_+)C_v$. In particular,

$$\text{Quot}(Y)_{(2,2,n_+,4)} \cong \mathbf{P}^2 \times \mathbf{P}^{2-n_+}.$$

To see smoothness on the side of the orbifold \mathcal{X} , we remark that $\text{Quot}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}})_{(0,0,n_+,0)} \cong \text{Sym}^{n_+} \mathbf{P}^1 = \mathbf{P}^{n_+}$, while one can show that the kernel $\mathcal{I}_{C'}$ of an object $(\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}} \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_{C'}) \in \text{Quot}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}})_{(2,2,n_+,4)}$ must satisfy $\mathcal{I}_C^3 \subset \mathcal{I}_{C'} \subset \mathcal{I}_C^2$. This induces isomorphisms

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Quot}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}})_{(2,2n_+,4)} &\cong \text{Quot}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{I}_C^2/\mathcal{I}_C^3)_{(2,2,n_+,4)} \\ &\cong \text{Quot}(\mathbf{P}^1, \mathcal{O}_{\mathbf{P}^1}(2)^{\oplus 3})_{[\mathcal{O}_{\mathbf{P}^1}(n_+-2)]}, \end{aligned}$$

and the latter scheme is non-singular. □

Corollary A.3 *The $z_+^2 z_-^2 q_+^{n_+} q_-^4$ -coefficient of $DT(\mathcal{X})/DT_0(\mathcal{X})$ is 0 if $n_+ \leq 3$, and it is $(-1)^{n_+}(3n_+ - 9)$ otherwise.*

The $z_+^2 z_-^2 q_+^{n_+} q_-^4$ -coefficient of $DT(Y)/DT_{\text{exc}}(Y)$ is 0 if $n_+ \geq 3$, and it is $(-1)^{n_++1}(3n_+ - 9)$ otherwise.

Remark A.4 Note that the difference between the generating series collecting, for all $n_+ \in \mathbf{Z}$, the $z_+^2 z_-^2 q_+^{n_+} q_-^4$ -terms on \mathcal{X} and the series collecting those terms on Y , is

$$\sum_{n_+ \in \mathbf{Z}} (-1)^{n_+} (3n_+ - 9) z_+^2 z_-^2 q_+^{n_+} q_-^4.$$

In particular, the coefficient $(-1)^m(3m - 9)$ of the difference is quasi-polynomial, and the two functions are different expansions of the rational function

$$\frac{z_+^2 z_-^2 q_-^4 q_+^4}{(1 + q_+)^2}.$$

A.2 Wall-crossing

We now sketch how the wall-crossing computation goes in this case. We fix the following data, introduced in Sects. 2.2.2 and 8.1:

- Let the generating vector bundle V on \mathcal{X} be $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}} \oplus \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}(\rho)$.
- Let the line bundle A on X be the ample generator of $\text{Pic}(X)$.
- Let the class $\omega \in N^1(Y)_{\mathbf{R}}$ be the one such that $\omega \cdot C_h = \omega \cdot C_v = 1$.

The stability function ζ is then computed to be

$$\zeta(d_+, d_-, n_+, n_-) = \left(\frac{d_+ - d_-}{d_+ + d_-}, \frac{n_+ + n_-}{d_+ + d_-} \right) \text{ if } (d_+, d_-) \neq (0, 0)$$

$$\zeta(0, 0, n_+, n_-) = (\infty, \infty).$$

Fix $\beta = (2, 2) \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$. We analyse how the function $DT_{\beta}^{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}$ changes when (γ, η) varies from the PT case $\gamma \gg 0$ to the BS case $\gamma \approx 0$. From the torus localisation computation of [11, Sec. 4.4], we have the following formula

$$PT(\mathcal{X})_{\beta} = \frac{2q_+^4 q_-^6}{(1 - q_+^2 q_-^2)^2 (1 + q_+ q_-^2)^2 (1 + q_+ q_-)^2 (1 - q_1)^2}$$

$$+ \frac{2q_+^4 q_-^4}{(1 - q_+^2 q_-^2)^2 (1 + q_+ q_-)^2 (1 + q_+)^2 (1 - q_-)^2}$$

$$+ \frac{q_+^4 q_-^4}{(1 + q_+ q_-^2)^2 (1 + q_+ q_-)^4 (1 + q_+)^2}. \tag{97}$$

The set of classes $\beta' \in N_1(\mathcal{X})$ with $0 < \beta' \leq (2, 2)$ is

$$\{(2, 1), (2, 0), (1, 2), (1, 1), (1, 0), (0, 1)\},$$

and so the set of γ -walls (Lemma 8.18) is

$$V_{\beta} = \left\{ \frac{1}{3}, 1 \right\}.$$

The function L_{γ} (Sec. 8.1) is here given by

$$L_{\gamma}(n_+, n_-) = n_+ + n_- + \gamma^{-1}(n_- - n_+).$$

Theorem 8.29 states that for $\gamma \notin V_{\beta}$, the function $DT^{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}(\mathcal{X})_{\beta}$ is the expansion of (97) in the ring $\mathbf{Z}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_{L_{\gamma}}$. Explicitly, this means that a factor of the denominator of the form $(1 \pm q_+^a q_-^b)$ should be expanded in positive

(resp. negative) powers of $q_+^a q_-^b$ if $L_\gamma(a, b) > 0$ (resp. $L_\gamma(a, b) < 0$). Examining (97), this gives only two distinct expansions of the rational function: If $\gamma > 1$, we expand $(1 + q_+)^{-2}$ in positive powers of q_+ , while if $\gamma < 1$, we expand in negative powers of q_+ , and all other factors $(1 \pm q_+^a q_-^b)$ are expanded in positive powers of $q_+^a q_-^b$.

We now examine the wall at $\gamma = 1$. The class β_γ , defined in Sec. 8.7, is then $\beta_\gamma = (1, 0)$. Geometrically, the distinction between being a $(T_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}, F_{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)})$ -pair for $\gamma = 1 + \epsilon$ and $\gamma = 1 - \epsilon$ reduces to the relation to sheaves $\mathcal{O}_C^+(k)$: For $\gamma = 1 + \epsilon$, we disallow morphisms to $\mathcal{O}_C^+(k)$ for all k , while for $\gamma = 1 - \epsilon$ we disallow morphisms from $\mathcal{O}_C^+(k)$ for all k . When $\gamma = 1$, we disallow morphisms from $\mathcal{O}_C^+(\eta + k)$ with $k \geq -1$ and disallow morphisms to $\mathcal{O}_C^+(\eta + k)$ with $k < -1$.

To apply the wall-crossing formula, let us first record the following invariants.

- Lemma A.5** 1. $J_{(1,0,n_+,n_-)}^\zeta = \begin{cases} -1 & \text{if } n_- = 0 \\ 0 & \text{if } n_- \neq 0 \end{cases}$.
2. $J_{(2,0,n_+,n_-)}^\zeta = 0$ if $n_- \neq 0$.
3. $PT_{(0,d_-,n_+,n_-)} = 0 = DT_{(0,d_-,n_+,n_-)}^{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta)}$ for $d_- > 0$, all n_+, n_- and all $\gamma > 0$

Proof 1. A ζ -semistable 1-dimensional sheaf of class $(1, 0, n_+, n_-)$ must be pure 1-dimensional, hence must be a line bundle on C . This implies it is of the form $\mathcal{O}_C^+(k)$, which has class $(1, 0, k + 1, 0)$. As the moduli stack $\mathcal{M}_{\zeta, (1,0,k+1,0)}^{ss} = \text{pt}/\mathbf{C}^*$ with Behrend function equal to -1 , we get

- $J_{(1,0,k+1,0)}^\zeta = -1$.
2. Similar to point 1.
3. The curve underlying a non-trivial PT pair must contain C , hence must have $d_+ \geq 1$. There are no γ -walls for objects of curve class $(0, d_-)$ with $d_- > d_+$, so the invariants remain unchanged as we vary (γ, η) .

□

We know that $DT^{\zeta, (1, \infty)}(\mathcal{X})_\beta = DT^{\zeta, (1+\epsilon, \eta)}(\mathcal{X})_\beta$, and apply the wall-crossing formula to compare $DT^{\zeta, (1, \eta_0)}(\mathcal{X})_\beta$ and $DT_\beta^{\zeta, (1, \infty)}$ as in Lemma 8.27. For a given $\eta_0 \in \mathbf{R}$, we have

$$DT_{\leq \beta}^{\zeta, (1, \infty)} t^{-[\mathcal{O}_X]} = \prod_{\eta \in \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{Z} \cap [\eta_0, \infty)} \exp(\{J_{(1,0)}^\zeta(\eta), -\}) DT_{\leq \beta}^{\zeta, (\gamma, \eta_0)} t^{-[\mathcal{O}_X]}, \tag{98}$$

Here $J_{(1,0)}^\zeta(\eta)$ is defined in the proof of Lemma 8.27 as the generating function of the J -invariants of curve class proportional to $(1, 0)$, and ν -slope η . In our case, from Lemma A.5 we see that most of the terms of this generating function

vanish, and we get

$$J_{(1,0)}^\zeta(\eta) = J_{(1,0,\eta-1,0)}^\zeta z_+ q_+^{\eta-1} + J_{(2,0,2\eta-2,0)}^\zeta z_+^2 q_+^{2\eta-2}.$$

Applying the results of Lemma A.5, we can expand (98) to find

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{n_+, n_- \in \mathbf{Z}} DT_{(2,2,n_+,n_-)}^{\zeta,(1,\infty)} z_+^2 z_-^2 q_+^{n_+} q_-^{n_-} t^{-[\ell \ x]} \\ &= \sum_{n_+, n_- \in \mathbf{Z}} DT_{(2,2,n_+,n_-)}^{\zeta,(1,\eta_0)} z_+^2 z_-^2 q_+^{n_+} q_-^{n_-} t^{-[\ell \ x]} \\ &+ \sum_{\eta \in \mathbf{Z} \cap [\eta_0, \infty)} \{ J_{(1,0,\eta-1,0)}^\zeta z_+ q_+^{\eta-1}, DT_{(1,2,n_+,n_-)}^{\zeta,(1,\eta_0)} z_+^1 z_-^2 q_+^{n_+} q_-^{n_-} t^{-[\ell \ x]} \} \\ &= \sum_{n_+, n_- \in \mathbf{Z}} DT_{(2,2,n_+,n_-)}^{\zeta,(1,\eta_0)} z_+^2 z_-^2 q_+^{n_+} q_-^{n_-} t^{-[\ell \ x]} \\ &+ \sum_{\substack{\eta \in \mathbf{Z} \cap [\eta_0, \infty) \\ n_+, n_- \in \mathbf{Z}}} (-1)^{\eta-1} (2n_+ - 2n_- + 3(\eta - 1)) \\ &\times DT_{(1,2,n_+,n_-)}^{\zeta,(1,\eta_0)} z_+^2 z_-^2 q_+^{n_+ + \eta - 1} q_-^{n_-} t^{-[\ell \ x]} \end{aligned} \tag{99}$$

Fix now an integer m_- . The boundedness result of Proposition 8.16 gives that there are only finitely many n_+ such that $DT_{(1,2,n_+,m_-)}^{\zeta,(1,\eta_0)} \neq 0$. Moreover, from Lemma 8.23, we can find some number N such that $n_+ \leq N$ if $DT_{(1,2,n_+,m_-)}^{\zeta,(1,\eta_0)} \neq 0$ and $\eta_0 \leq 0$. It follows then from (99) that

$$DT_{(2,2,n_+,m_-)}^{\zeta,(1,\infty)} - DT_{(2,2,n_+,m_-)}^{\zeta,(1,\eta_0)}$$

is given by a linear quasi-polynomial in n_+ for $n_+ \gg 0$, and moreover that as $\eta_0 \rightarrow -\infty$, the range of n_+ for which the difference is described by this quasi-polynomial grows. In the limit we get that

$$DT_{(2,2,n_+,m_-)}^{\zeta,(1,\infty)} - DT_{(2,2,n_+,m_-)}^{\zeta,(1,-\infty)}$$

is quasi-polynomial for all n_+ . Lemma 2.25 then gives that

$$\sum_{n_+, n_- \in \mathbf{Z}} DT_{(2,2,n_+,n_-)}^{\zeta,(1,-\infty)} q_+^{n_+} q_-^{n_-}$$

is the re-expansion of

$$\sum_{n_+, n_- \in \mathbf{Z}} DT_{(2,2,n_+,n_-)}^{\zeta,(1,\infty)} q_+^{n_+} q_-^{n_-}$$

in $\mathbf{Z}[N_0(\mathcal{X})]_{L_{1-\epsilon}}$.

For the wall at $\gamma = \frac{1}{3}$, the interesting class is $\beta_\gamma = (2, 1)$, but as $DT_{(0,1,n_+,n_-)}^{\zeta,(\gamma,\eta)} = 0$ for all n_+, n_-, γ, η , the invariants remain unchanged as we cross this wall. We thus get

$$BS(X/Y)_\beta = DT^{\zeta,(1-\epsilon,\eta)}(\mathcal{X})_\beta.$$

B Open hearts give exact linear algebraic stacks

All our schemes are defined over \mathbf{C} . Let Y be a smooth, projective variety (these hypotheses are likely far stronger than necessary). Recall that \mathfrak{Mum}_Y is the stack such that objects of $\mathfrak{Mum}_Y(S)$ correspond to perfect objects $\mathcal{E} \in D^b(S \times Y)$ which are universally gluable, i.e. for any scheme morphism $f: S' \rightarrow S$, we have $\text{Hom}(f^*\mathcal{E}, f^*\mathcal{E}[i]) = 0$ if $i \leq -1$. Here, we write f^* for the more correct $(f \times \mathbf{1}_Y)^*$.

We want to show that a reasonable substack $\mathbb{A} \hookrightarrow \mathfrak{Mum}_Y$ satisfies the axioms used in [6] to analyse its Hall algebra. Our definition of reasonable is that \mathbb{A} is open as a substack, and as a category is closed under extensions, sums and summands, with all negative degree Ext-groups vanishing. More precisely:

Assumption B.1 *Assume that $\mathbb{A} \hookrightarrow \mathfrak{Mum}_Y$ is an open substack such that for any scheme S , the full subcategory of $D^b(S \times Y)$ whose objects are $\mathbb{A}(S)$ is closed under extensions, sums and summands, and if $\mathcal{E}_1, \mathcal{E}_2 \in \mathbb{A}(S)$, then $\text{Hom}(\mathcal{E}_1, \mathcal{E}_2[i]) = 0$ for $i \leq -1$.*

Remark B.2 There is some redundancy in the assumptions above. In fact, it is enough to require that $\mathbb{A}(S)$ be closed under extensions and summands. Being closed under sums then follows from being closed under extensions, by the trivial extension $\mathcal{E}_1 \rightarrow \mathcal{E}_1 \oplus \mathcal{E}_2 \rightarrow \mathcal{E}_2$. Moreover, $\mathbb{A}(S)$ being closed under sums implies that the sum of any two objects of $\mathbb{A}(S)$ is universally gluable, which implies the condition of vanishing of Ext-groups of negative degree.

Remark B.3 Assumption B.1 implies that direct sum defines a morphism $\oplus: \mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}$. There is no such morphism on the bigger stack \mathfrak{Mum}_Y , because the sum of two universally gluable complexes is not in general universally gluable.

We wish to apply the results of [6] to the Hall algebra of \mathbb{A} . In order to do so, we must show that we can give \mathbb{A} the structure of an “exact linear algebraic stack”. For precise definitions of this and related terms we refer to [6]. Roughly speaking, the data of a linear algebraic stack consists of the following:

- a stack \mathbb{A} , which is algebraic locally of finite type,

– a stack

$$\mathrm{Hom}(-, -) \rightarrow \mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{A},$$

along with certain composition maps defining an \mathcal{O}_S -linear category with the same objects as $\mathbb{A}(S)$, and whose underlying groupoid is $\mathbb{A}(S)$. We require that locally on $\mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{A}$ the functor $\mathrm{Hom}(-, -)$ is *coherent representable*, i.e., equal to the kernel of a homomorphism of finite rank locally free sheaves.

To say that \mathbb{A} is moreover *exact* linear algebraic [6, Sec. 3] means that we have a substack $\mathbb{A}^{(2)}$ of the stack of all 3-term sequences in \mathbb{A} , with morphisms $a_1, a_2, a_3: \mathbb{A}^{(2)} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}$ taking a sequence to its first, second and third term, such that

- for every scheme S , the objects of $\mathbb{A}^{(2)}(S)$ define the structure of Quillen exact category on $\mathbb{A}(S)$,
- the stack $\mathbb{A}^{(2)}$ is linear algebraic,
- the morphism $a_2: \mathbb{A}^{(2)} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}$ is representable as a morphism of algebroids in the sense of [6, Def. 1.49],
- the morphism $a_1 \times a_3: \mathbb{A}^{(2)} \rightarrow \mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{A}$ is of finite type, and
- for every scheme S , the category $\mathbb{A}(S)$ is Karoubian.

The main result of this appendix is the following.

Proposition B.4 *If \mathbb{A} satisfies Assumption B.1, then the data of Hom-spaces and exact triangles in the full subcategory $\mathbb{A}(S) \subset D^b(S \times Y)$ give \mathbb{A} the structure of an exact linear algebraic stack.*

The proof is the combination of Lemmas B.10, B.11, B.14, B.15, B.16 and Corollary B.13. These results generalise those for the category $\mathbb{A}(\mathbb{C}) = \mathrm{Coh}(Y)$, in which case the verification of the hard parts can be found in [9].

B.1 Preliminaries on Hom-spaces

If $f: S \rightarrow \mathfrak{Mum}_Y$ is a morphism from a scheme S , we will write $f^*\mathcal{U}$ for the corresponding object in $D^b(S \times Y)$. To avoid getting into the definition of derived categories on general algebraic stacks, we think of this as strictly formal notation, and avoid positing the existence of a universal object \mathcal{U} in some derived category of $\mathfrak{Mum}_Y \times Y$.

Let S be a scheme, and let $\mathcal{E}_1, \mathcal{E}_2$ be perfect objects in $D^b(S \times Y)$. Let $\pi: S \times Y \rightarrow S$ be the projection, and define the complex

$$\mathrm{CHom}(\mathcal{E}_1, \mathcal{E}_2) := R\pi_* \mathrm{R}\mathcal{H}\mathrm{om}(\mathcal{E}_1, \mathcal{E}_2),$$

which lies in $D^b(S)$.

Lemma B.5 *Let S be a scheme, and let $\mathcal{E}_1, \mathcal{E}_2 \in D^b(S \times Y)$ be perfect. The object $\mathrm{CHom}(\mathcal{E}_1, \mathcal{E}_2)$ is perfect. For any scheme morphism $f: S' \rightarrow S$, we have*

$$\mathrm{CHom}(f^* \mathcal{E}_1, f^* \mathcal{E}_2) \cong f^* \mathrm{CHom}(\mathcal{E}_1, \mathcal{E}_2)$$

and

$$\mathrm{Hom}(f^* \mathcal{E}_1, f^* \mathcal{E}_2[i]) = H^i(S', f^* \mathrm{CHom}(\mathcal{E}_1, \mathcal{E}_2))$$

Proof Since \mathcal{E}_1 and \mathcal{E}_2 are perfect, so is $\mathcal{R}\mathcal{H}\mathrm{om}(\mathcal{E}_1, \mathcal{E}_2)$. The claims now follow from [42, Lemma 0DJT]. \square

Lemma B.6 *Let S be a scheme, and let $E \in D^b(S)$ be a perfect complex. The following conditions are equivalent:*

1. *Locally on S , we can find a finite locally free complex K^\bullet representing E with $K^i = 0$ if $i \leq -1$.*
 2. *For every scheme morphism $f: S' \rightarrow S$, we have $H^i(f^*E) = 0$ if $i \leq -1$.*
 3. *For every affine scheme morphism $f: S' \rightarrow S$, we have $H^i(f^*E) = 0$ if $i \leq -1$.*
 4. *For every field k and every morphism $f: \mathrm{Spec} k \rightarrow S$, we have $H^i(f^*E) = 0$ if $i \leq -1$.*
 5. *For every $x \in S$ with quotient field $k(x)$ and inclusion $i_x: \mathrm{Spec} k(x) \rightarrow S$, we have $H^i(i_x^*E) = 0$ if $i \leq -1$. If S is affine, then these conditions are equivalent to*
- (5*) *For every closed point $x \in S$ with quotient field $k(x)$ and corresponding inclusion $i_x: \mathrm{Spec} k(x) \rightarrow S$, we have $H^i(i_x^*E) = 0$ if $i \leq -1$.*

Proof The implications $(i) \Rightarrow (i + 1)$ are all obvious, so we need to show $(5) \Rightarrow (1)$. This follows from [42, Lem. 0BCD], which shows that if $x \in S$ satisfies (5), then E satisfies (1) in an open neighbourhood of x .

Finally, if S is affine, then the closure of any point x contains a closed point y . If condition (5) holds for y , then by [42, Lem. 0BDI] it also holds for x , and so (5*) implies (5). This completes the proof. \square

If any (hence all) of the conditions above are satisfied, we say that E has *tor-amplitude in $[0, \infty)$* .

Lemma B.7 *Let S be a scheme, and let $\mathcal{E} \in D^b(S \times Y)$ be perfect. The object \mathcal{E} is universally gluable if and only if $\mathrm{CHom}(\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{E})$ has tor-amplitude in $[0, \infty)$. There exists an open subset $U \subset S$ such that for any scheme morphism $f: S' \rightarrow S$, the object $f^* \mathcal{E}$ is universally gluable if and only if f factors through U .*

Proof The object \mathcal{E} being universally gluable obviously implies condition (3). Conversely, condition (2) implies that \mathcal{E} is universally gluable.

Let $V \subset S$ be an open affine. Then $\text{CHom}(\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{E})$ can be represented by a finite complex of finite rank projectives on V . The set V_j of points $x \in V$ for which $H^j(i_x^* \text{CHom}(\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{E})) = 0$ is open for any i , by [42, Lem. 0BDI]. The set of points $x \in V$ for which (5) holds, is the intersection of finitely many V_i , hence is itself open. Thus the set of points in S for which (5) holds is an open subscheme $U \subset S$, and $f^* \mathcal{E}$ is universally gluable if and only if f factors through U . \square

B.2 Checking the assumption on closed points

Before giving the proof of Proposition B.4, let us show that Assumption B.1 can be checked on \mathbf{C} -points.

Lemma B.8 *Let $A \hookrightarrow \mathfrak{Mum}_Y$ be an open substack such that the full subcategory of $D^b(Y)$ whose objects are $A(\mathbf{C})$ is closed under sums, summands and extension, and moreover $\text{Hom}(E_1, E_2[i]) = 0$ if $E_1, E_2 \in A(\mathbf{C})$ and $i \leq -1$.*

Then A satisfies Assumption B.1.

Proof Let S be a scheme, and let $\mathcal{E}_1, \mathcal{E}_2 \in D^b(S \times Y)$ be perfect complexes. By Remark B.2, it suffices to show the following two conditions:

1. if $\mathcal{E}_1 \oplus \mathcal{E}_2 \in A(S)$, then $\mathcal{E}_1 \in A(S)$ and $\mathcal{E}_2 \in A(S)$, and
2. if $\mathcal{E}_1 \rightarrow \mathcal{E} \rightarrow \mathcal{E}_2$ is an exact triangle and $\mathcal{E}_1, \mathcal{E}_2 \in A(S)$, then $\mathcal{E} \in A(S)$.

First, assume that S is a finite type \mathbf{C} -scheme. Since the property of being universally gluable is open and A is open in \mathfrak{Mum}_Y , an object $\mathcal{E} \in D^b(S \times Y)$ lies in $A(S)$ if and only if $i_x^* \mathcal{E} \in A(\mathbf{C})$ for every \mathbf{C} -point $x \in S$. We thus obtain property (1) by observing that for every \mathbf{C} -point $x \in S$, we have

$$\mathcal{E}_1 \oplus \mathcal{E}_2 \in A(S) \Rightarrow i_x^* \mathcal{E}_1 \oplus i_x^* \mathcal{E}_2 \in A(\mathbf{C}) \Rightarrow i_x^* \mathcal{E}_1, i_x^* \mathcal{E}_2 \in A(\mathbf{C}).$$

As for property (2), observe that $i_x^* \mathcal{E} \in A(\mathbf{C})$ for all $x \in S$ by extension-closure of $A(\mathbf{C})$. It then follows that $\mathcal{E} \in A(S)$.

Second, assume that S is any affine scheme. To prove (1) we argue as follows. Since $\mathcal{E}_1 \oplus \mathcal{E}_2$ is universally gluable, so are \mathcal{E}_1 and \mathcal{E}_2 . So let $f_1, f_2: S \rightarrow \mathfrak{Mum}_Y$ be such that $\mathcal{E}_i \cong f_i^* \mathcal{U}$. By [42, Prop. 0CMY] and the fact that \mathfrak{Mum}_Y is locally of finite type, there exists a finite type affine S' such that the f_i factor as

$$S \xrightarrow{g} S' \xrightarrow{f'_i} \mathfrak{Mum}_Y.$$

Let $U \subset S'$ be the open subset on which $(f'_1)^* \mathcal{U} \oplus (f'_2)^* \mathcal{U}$ lies in $A(U)$, which exists by openness of universal gluability and A . Then g factors through

U . By the finite type case above, we then have $(f_1')^*\mathcal{U}|_U, (f_2')^*\mathcal{U}|_U \in \mathbb{A}(U)$, and so $f_1^*\mathcal{U}, f_2^*\mathcal{U} \in \mathbb{A}(S)$.

To prove (2), note that the exact triangle corresponds to a class in

$$\mathrm{Hom}(\mathcal{E}_2, \mathcal{E}_1[1]) = H^1(S, \mathrm{CHom}(\mathcal{E}_1, \mathcal{E}_2)).$$

Since $\mathrm{CHom}(\mathcal{E}_2, \mathcal{E}_1)$ is perfect, it is representable by a finite complex of finitely generated projectives K^\bullet , and the extension class defining \mathcal{E} comes from an element of K^1 . We can find a finitely generated subring $R' \subset R = \Gamma(S, \mathcal{O}_S)$ such that $\mathcal{E}_1, \mathcal{E}_2$ and this Ext-class are all defined over R' , which means that the triangle is pulled back from $S' = \mathrm{Spec} R'$. Applying property (2) from the finite type case above then proves the claim.

Finally, the openness of universal gluability and of \mathbb{A} shows that a complex $\mathcal{E} \in D^b(S \times Y)$ lies in $\mathbb{A}(S)$ if and only if $i_x^*\mathcal{E} \in \mathbb{A}(\mathrm{Spec} k(x))$ for every $x \in S$. We may then argue as in the finite type case, replacing \mathbb{C} by the fields $k(x)$, where we have just shown that (1) and (2) hold. \square

Corollary B.9 *If \mathbb{A} is an open substack such that the objects of $\mathbb{A}(\mathbb{C})$ define the heart of a t -structure on $D^b(Y)$, then \mathbb{A} satisfies the assumptions of Lemma B.8.*

B.3 Proof of main proposition

We now assume that \mathbb{A} satisfies Assumption B.1. Let S be a scheme, and let $f_1, f_2: S \rightarrow \mathbb{A}$ be morphisms. Let

$$\mathrm{CHom}(f_1, f_2) = \mathrm{CHom}(f_1^*\mathcal{U}, f_2^*\mathcal{U}).$$

The algebraic stack \mathbb{A} admits an obvious refinement to a linear algebraic stack, in the sense of [6, Def. 1.9]. Explicitly, given schemes T_1, T_2 with morphisms $g: T_1 \rightarrow T_2$ and $f_1, f_2: T_i \rightarrow \mathbb{A}$ corresponding to objects $\mathcal{E}_1, \mathcal{E}_2$, we set

$$\mathrm{Hom}_g(f_1, f_2) = \mathrm{Hom}(\mathcal{E}_1, g^*(\mathcal{E}_2)),$$

where this Hom-space has the obvious \mathcal{O} -linear structure.

Lemma B.10 *The stack \mathbb{A} is a linear algebraic stack.*

Proof The stack \mathbb{A} is algebraic in the usual sense (as a category fibred in groupoids) because it is an open substack of an algebraic stack.

Given two scheme morphisms $f_1, f_2: S \rightarrow \mathbb{A}$, we get a presheaf $\mathrm{Hom}(f_1, f_2)$ on (Sch/S) . This presheaf takes $g: S' \rightarrow S$ to $H^0(S', g^*\mathrm{CHom}(f_1, f_2))$. Since $\mathrm{CHom}(f_1, f_2)$ has tor-amplitude in $[0, \infty)$, it is locally on S of the form $0 \rightarrow K^0 \xrightarrow{d} K^1 \rightarrow \dots$ with the K^i locally free of finite

rank. The presheaf $\text{Hom}(f_1, f_2)$ is thus locally on S given by $\ker d$, and hence is locally coherent representable. See [42, Lem. 08JX], which gives a similar argument in the case $\mathbb{A} = \text{Coh}(Y)$. \square

B.4 Exact algebraic stack

The linear stack \mathbb{A} is naturally equipped with a structure of an exact algebraic stack, in the sense of [6]. We define $\text{Seq}_{\mathbb{A}}$ to be the stack of all sequences $\mathcal{E}' \rightarrow \mathcal{E} \rightarrow \mathcal{E}''$ in $\mathbb{A}(S)$, and we let $\mathbb{A}^{(2)}$ denote the substack of those sequences which are exact in $D(S \times Y)$. Both of these stacks have natural structures of linear stacks, by letting Hom -spaces be the component-wise maps commuting with the morphisms in the sequence.

Since \mathbb{A} is linear algebraic, there exists an algebraic stack $\text{Hom}_{\mathbb{A}}(-, -) \rightarrow \mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{A}$, and this morphism is representable in affine schemes.

Lemma B.11 *The stacks $\text{Seq}_{\mathbb{A}}$ and $\mathbb{A}^{(2)}$ are linear algebraic stacks.*

Proof As ordinary stacks, $\text{Seq}_{\mathbb{A}}$ is equivalent to $\text{Hom}_{\mathbb{A}}(-, -) \times_{\mathbb{A}} \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{A}}(-, -)$, and hence is algebraic. Let S be a scheme and let $f_1, f_2: S \rightarrow \text{Seq}_{\mathbb{A}}$ be morphisms. For $j = 1, 2$, let $\mathcal{E}_j^\bullet = (\mathcal{E}_j^1 \xrightarrow{i_j} \mathcal{E}_j^2 \xrightarrow{p_j} \mathcal{E}_j^3)$ in $D^b(S \times Y)$ denote the corresponding sequence. On a morphism $g: S' \rightarrow S$, the presheaf $\text{Hom}(f_1, f_2)$ evaluates to

$$\text{Hom}(g^* \mathcal{E}_1^\bullet, g^* \mathcal{E}_2^\bullet) = \ker \left(\bigoplus_{k=1}^3 \text{Hom}(f^* \mathcal{E}_1^k, f^* \mathcal{E}_2^k) \xrightarrow{q} \text{Hom}(f^* \mathcal{E}_1^1, f^* \mathcal{E}_2^2) \oplus \text{Hom}(f^* \mathcal{E}_1^2, f^* \mathcal{E}_2^3) \right),$$

where

$$q = \begin{pmatrix} i_2 \circ (-) & (-) \circ -i_1 & 0 \\ 0 & p_2 \circ (-) & (-) \circ -p_1 \end{pmatrix}$$

is the map representing the commutativity constraints. Let Kq be the corresponding map of complexes on S , so

$$Kq: \ker \left(\bigoplus_{j=1}^3 \text{CHom}(\mathcal{E}_1^j, \mathcal{E}_2^j) \xrightarrow{Cq} \text{CHom}(\mathcal{E}_1^1, \mathcal{E}_2^2) \oplus \text{CHom}(\mathcal{E}_1^2, \mathcal{E}_2^3) \right).$$

Since each $\text{CHom}(\mathcal{E}_1^{k'}, \mathcal{E}_2^{k'})$ has tor-amplitude in $[0, \infty)$, so does $C(Kq)[-1]$. Hence

$$\text{Hom}(g^* \mathcal{E}_1^\bullet, g^* \mathcal{E}_2^\bullet) = H^0(S', g^* C(Kq)[-1]),$$

which as in Lemma B.10 shows that the Hom-functor is locally coherent representable.

To show that $\mathbb{A}^{(2)}$ is linear algebraic, it is enough to show that $\mathbb{A}^{(2)}$ is a locally closed substack of $\text{Seq}_{\mathbb{A}}$. Let S be a scheme and let $f: S \rightarrow \text{Seq}_{\mathbb{A}}$ be a morphism corresponding to a sequence $\mathcal{E}_1 \xrightarrow{i} \mathcal{E}_2 \xrightarrow{p} \mathcal{E}_3$ of objects in $D^b(S \times Y)$. The morphism f factors through $\mathbb{A}^{(2)}$ if and only if this sequence is an exact triangle. This firstly requires $p \circ i = 0$, which defines a closed subscheme of S , since $\text{Hom}(\mathcal{E}_1, \mathcal{E}_3)$ is affine over S .

Replacing S by this subscheme, we may assume that $p \circ i = 0$. Let $h: \mathcal{E}_2 \rightarrow C(i)$ be the canonical map to the cone $C(i)$ of i . Since $\text{Hom}(\mathcal{E}_1[1], \mathcal{E}_3) = 0$, there is a unique map $j: C(i) \rightarrow \mathcal{E}_3$ such that $p = j \circ h$. The given sequence is exact if and only if j is an isomorphism. Let Z be the support of $C(j)$, which is a closed subset of $S \times Y$. If $\pi: S \times Y \rightarrow S$ is the projection, then $S \setminus \pi(Z)$ is open, and equals $S \times_{\text{Seq}_{\mathbb{A}}} \mathbb{A}^{(2)}$. This shows that $\mathbb{A}^{(2)}$ is locally closed in $\text{Seq}_{\mathbb{A}}$. □

Lemma B.12 *If \mathcal{D} is a triangulated category and \mathcal{C} is a subcategory closed under extensions such that $\text{Hom}(E, F[-1]) = 0$ for $E, F \in \mathcal{C}$, then the class of exact triangles with objects in \mathcal{C} give \mathcal{C} the structure of a Quillen exact category.*

Proof We refer to [17] for the axioms of a Quillen exact category.

Using the long exact sequence of shifted Hom-spaces associated to an exact triangle and the vanishing of negative extensions, we find that the set of exact triangles define a set of cokernel-kernel pairs on \mathcal{C} . Axioms [E0] and [E0^{op}] follow.

For [E1], suppose f_1 and f_2 are composable admissible monics, which means that $C(f_1)$ and $C(f_2)$ are objects of \mathcal{C} . By the octahedral axiom, $C(f_2 \circ f_1)$ is an extension of $C(f_2)$ by $C(f_1)$, and since \mathcal{C} is closed under extensions, it follows that $C(f_2 \circ f_1) \in \mathcal{C}$, hence $f_2 \circ f_1$ is an admissible monic. Axiom [E1^{op}] is similar.

For [E2^{op}], let $A \rightarrow B$ be an admissible epic in \mathcal{C} , and let $B' \rightarrow B$ be an arbitrary morphism of \mathcal{C} . Define A' as $C(A \oplus B' \rightarrow B)[-1]$, and let $f: A \rightarrow B'$ be the natural map. Applying the octahedral axiom to the sequence of morphisms $A' \rightarrow B' \rightarrow B' \oplus A$ we find that $C(f)$ equals the cone of the map $A \rightarrow B$, and this shows both that $A' \in \mathcal{C}$ and that $A' \rightarrow B'$ is an admissible epic. Finally, for every $E \in \mathcal{C}$, we have a long exact sequence

beginning with

$$0 \rightarrow \text{Hom}(E, A') \rightarrow \text{Hom}(E, A \oplus B') \rightarrow \text{Hom}(E, B),$$

which shows that A' is the pullback of $A \rightarrow B$ along $B' \rightarrow B$. □

Corollary B.13 *For any scheme S , the objects of the category $\mathbb{A}^{(2)}(S)$ define the structure of a Quillen exact category on the category $\mathbb{A}(S)$.*

Lemma B.14 *For any scheme S , the category $\mathbb{A}(S)$ is Karoubian.*

Proof By Assumption B.1, the category has finite direct sums. It remains to show that it is idempotent complete. By [16, Sec. 3], the unbounded derived category $D_{\text{QCoh}}(S \times Y)$ is idempotent complete, so any idempotent $p: \mathcal{E} \rightarrow \mathcal{E}$ with $\mathcal{E} \in \mathbb{A}(S)$ induces a splitting $\mathcal{E} = \mathcal{E}_1 \oplus \mathcal{E}_2$ in $D_{\text{QCoh}}(S \times Y)$, and then both \mathcal{E}_1 and \mathcal{E}_2 must be perfect. By our assumptions on \mathbb{A} , this implies that $\mathcal{E}_1, \mathcal{E}_2 \in \mathbb{A}(S)$. □

Let $a_i: \mathbb{A}^{(2)} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}$ denote the morphism taking the sequence $\mathcal{E}_1 \rightarrow \mathcal{E}_2 \rightarrow \mathcal{E}_3$ to \mathcal{E}_i .

Lemma B.15 *The morphism $a_2: \mathbb{A}^{(2)} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}$ is representable in the sense of [6, Def. 1.49]*

Proof Any endomorphism of an exact sequence $\mathcal{E}_1 \rightarrow \mathcal{E}_2 \rightarrow \mathcal{E}_3$ is determined by the induced endomorphism of \mathcal{E}_2 , and the claim follows. □

Lemma B.16 *The morphism $a_1 \times a_3: \mathbb{A}^{(2)} \rightarrow \mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{A}$ is of finite type.*

Proof Let S be an affine scheme, and let $f_1, f_2: S \rightarrow \mathbb{A}$ be morphisms. We must show that the fibre product stack $\mathcal{X} := S \times_{\mathbb{A}^2} \mathbb{A}^{(2)}$ is of finite type over S . The stack \mathcal{X} parametrises exact sequences $f_1^* \mathcal{U} \rightarrow \mathcal{E} \rightarrow f_2^* \mathcal{U}$, and the automorphisms are those that are the identity on $f_1^* \mathcal{U}$ and $f_2^* \mathcal{U}$. The complex $\text{CHom}(f_2, f_1)$ is represented by a finite complex of finite rank projectives $0 \rightarrow K^0 \rightarrow K^1 \xrightarrow{d_1} K^2 \rightarrow \dots$. Let $Y \rightarrow S$ be the affine scheme defined by $\ker d_1$, i.e. for any morphism $g: S' \rightarrow S$, we have $Y(S') = H^0(S', \ker(g^* K^1 \xrightarrow{g^* d_1} g^* K^2))$. There is a homomorphism

$$\begin{aligned} H^0(S', \ker(g^* K^1 \xrightarrow{g^* d_1} g^* K^2)) &\rightarrow H^1(S', g^* K^\bullet) \\ &= \text{Ext}^1(g^* f_2^* \mathcal{U}, g^* f_1^* \mathcal{U}), \end{aligned} \tag{100}$$

which defines a morphism $Y \rightarrow \mathcal{X}$. If S' is affine, then (100) is an isomorphism, which implies that the functor $Y(S) \rightarrow \mathcal{X}(S')$ is essentially surjective. Thus the morphism $Y \rightarrow \mathcal{X}$ is surjective, and since Y is of finite type over S , so is \mathcal{X} . \square

Remark B.17 One can show that the stack \mathcal{X} in the proof above is equivalent to the quotient stack $[\ker d_1/K^0]$, where K^0 acts additively on $\ker d_1$ via d_0 .

C Hall algebra results

In this section we prove some technical results concerning the Hall algebra and the integration map, Theorems 5.4, 5.5 and 6.8.

Our proof of Theorem 6.8 relies on Behrend–Ronagh’s “no poles” result [6, Thm. 4.3]. In contrast to Joyce’s result from [24], used in [8, Thm. 6.3], Behrend–Ronagh’s result only shows that the logarithm of certain Hall algebra elements can be written in terms of Deligne–Mumford stacks, rather than varieties. While Theorems 5.4 and 5.5 are directly analogous to theorems in [9], we must work with DM stacks throughout and so the proofs require a little extra care.

C.1 The DM-regular Hall algebra

Let $\underline{c} \subset \mathfrak{Mum}_{\mathcal{X}}$ be an open substack satisfying the hypotheses of “Appendix B”.

Recall from Sect. 5.3 that the subalgebra of *DM-regular elements* $H_{\text{DM-reg}}(\underline{c}) \subset H(\underline{c})$ is the module over $K_{\mathbf{L}}(\text{Var}/\underline{c})$ generated by those elements $[Z \rightarrow \underline{c}]$ of $H(\underline{c})$ for which Z is a Deligne–Mumford stack.

Definition C.1 We say an algebraic stack is *quasi-DM* if it has finite stabiliser group at each point.

We say an algebraic stack is *unipotent* if the stabiliser group at each geometric point is affine and the connected component of the identity is unipotent.

We have implications

$$X \text{ DM} \Rightarrow X \text{ quasi-DM} \Rightarrow X \text{ unipotent.}$$

Lemma C.2 *If X is a unipotent stack and $X \rightarrow \underline{c}$ a morphism, then $[X \rightarrow \underline{c}]$ lies in $H_{\text{DM-reg}}(\underline{c})$. Any element of $H_{\text{DM-reg}}(\underline{c})$ can be written as a $K_{\mathbf{L}}(\text{Var}/\underline{c})$ -linear combination of elements of the form*

$$[Z \rightarrow \underline{c}],$$

where Z is DM, has finite abelian stabiliser groups and a coarse moduli space.

Proof Both claims follow if we can show that for a unipotent stack $X \rightarrow \underline{\mathbb{C}}$, the element $[X \rightarrow \underline{\mathbb{C}}]$ can be written as a $K_{\mathbf{L}}(\text{Var}/\mathbf{C})$ -linear combination of elements $[Z \rightarrow \underline{\mathbb{C}}]$ with Z DM, having finite abelian stabilisers and a coarse moduli space. By [9, Prop. 3.5], there exists a variety Y with an action of GL_n and a geometric bijection $Y/GL_n \rightarrow X$. Let T be the maximal torus of GL_n . We then have a Zariski GL_n/T -fibration $Y/T \rightarrow Y/GL_n$, so that

$$[Y/GL_n \rightarrow \underline{\mathbb{C}}] = [GL_n/T]^{-1}[Y/T \rightarrow \underline{\mathbb{C}}].$$

The stabilisers of Y/T are all contained in T , and since X is unipotent, they must have unipotent connected component. Since T contains no nontrivial unipotent group, the stabilisers of Y/T must all be finite, hence they are finite abelian groups. Stratifying the stack Y/T , we can ensure that it is DM and has a coarse moduli space, and this completes the proof. \square

Proposition C.3 (Prop. 5.4) *The submodule $H_{\text{DM-reg}}(\mathbf{C}) \subset H(\mathbf{C})$ is closed under the Hall algebra product.*

The quotient $H_{\text{DM-sc}}(\mathbf{C}) = H_{\text{DM-reg}}(\mathbf{C})/(\mathbf{L} - 1)H_{\text{DM-reg}}(\mathbf{C})$ is commutative and has a Poisson bracket given by

$$\{f, g\} = \frac{f * g - g * f}{\mathbf{L} - 1}.$$

Proof To show that $H_{\text{DM-reg}}(\mathbf{C})$ is closed under the Hall algebra product, let $f = [X \rightarrow \underline{\mathbb{C}}]$ and $g = [Y \rightarrow \underline{\mathbb{C}}]$ where X and Y are DM stacks. Let $U \rightarrow X$ and $V \rightarrow Y$ be étale covers with U and V schemes. We then get an étale cover of the Hall products $U * V \rightarrow X * Y$. The stabiliser groups of $U * V$ are vector spaces by [9, Prop. 6.2], hence the stabiliser groups of $X * Y$ contain vector spaces as finite index subgroups. Hence $X * Y$ is unipotent, and so $f * g \in H_{\text{DM-reg}}(\mathbf{C})$, by Lemma C.2.

For the second part, we follow the proof of [9, Thm. 5.1] with minor changes. The fibres of $X * Y \rightarrow X \times Y$ are stacks of the form $\text{Ext}^1(E, F)/\text{Hom}(E, F)$. There is a \mathbf{C}^* -scaling action on $X * Y$ which on fibres is the standard scaling of $\text{Ext}^1(E, F)$, and such that the morphism $X * Y \rightarrow \underline{\mathbb{C}}$ descends to the quotient $X * Y/\mathbf{C}^*$. We may split $X * Y$ into the zero section $X \times Y$ and its complement $U_{X,Y}$, and so we get

$$\begin{aligned} X * Y - Y * X &= X \times Y + U_{X,Y} - (Y \times X + U_{Y,X}) \\ &= (\mathbf{L} - 1)(U_{X,Y}/\mathbf{C}^* - U_{Y,X}/\mathbf{C}^*). \end{aligned}$$

It is easy to check that $U_{X,Y}/\mathbf{C}^*$ and $U_{Y,X}/\mathbf{C}^*$ are unipotent stacks, and so the Poisson bracket is well defined. \square

C.2 Euler characteristics of unipotent stacks

By [6, Lemma 4.2] and Lemma C.2, if the stack X is unipotent, the class $[X]$ lies in the image of the map

$$K_{\mathbf{L}}(\mathrm{Var}/\mathbf{C}) \rightarrow K(\mathrm{St}/\mathbf{C}).$$

We define the Euler characteristic $e(X)$ of a unipotent stack by taking the Euler characteristic of its class in $K_{\mathbf{L}}(\mathrm{Var}/\mathbf{C})$. The Euler characteristic so defined satisfies the following properties

- For a stratification $X = X_1 \sqcup X_2$, we have $e(X) = e(X_1) + e(X_2)$.
- For a Zariski fibration $Y \rightarrow X$ with fibres Z , where X, Y, Z are unipotent stacks, we have $e(Y) = e(X)e(Z)$.

This multiplicativity property for Zariski fibrations does not extend to étale fibrations. For instance, given a finite group G , we have an étale fibration $\mathrm{pt} \rightarrow BG$ with fibre G , but $e(BG) = e(\mathrm{pt}) = 1$ and so $e(\mathrm{pt}) \neq e(G)e(BG)$.

Lemma C.4 *Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a morphism where X is a unipotent stack and Y is a scheme. Then there exists an $n \geq 1$ and a morphism $g: X' \rightarrow Y$, with X' a variety, such that we have*

$$e(X') = n!e(X),$$

and for every $y \in Y$, we have

$$e(g^{-1}(y)) = n!e(f^{-1}(y)).$$

Proof By [9, Prop. 3.5], there exists a variety Y with an action of GL_n and a geometric bijection $Y/GL_n \rightarrow X$. Let $T \subset GL_n$ be the diagonal subtorus, and let $\tilde{X} = Y/T$. Since X is unipotent, the stabiliser groups of the T -action are finite. We can stratify Y into locally closed subschemes Y_i such that T acts with constant finite stabiliser G_i on each Y_i . We get an algebraic space

$$X' = \bigsqcup_i Z_i/(T_i/G_i),$$

which has a natural morphism $g: X' \rightarrow Y$ with the properties we want, using the fact that $e(GL_n/T) = n!$. Stratifying X' we can assume X' is a variety rather than an algebraic space. \square

Lemma C.5 *Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a morphism where X is a unipotent stack and Y is a scheme. Then the function e_f on Y defined by*

$$e_f(y) = e(f^{-1}(y))$$

is constructible, and

$$e(X) = \sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} ke(e_f^{-1}(k)).$$

Proof Replacing X by X' as in Lemma C.4, we may assume that X is a variety, in which case this is well known. \square

Lemma C.6 *Let $f_1: X_1 \rightarrow Y$ and $f_2: X_2 \rightarrow Y$ be morphisms where the X_i are unipotent and Y is quasi-DM. Assume that for every closed point $y \in |Y|$ with isotropy group G_y , we have*

$$e(X_1 \times_Y BG_y) = e(X_2 \times_Y BG_y).$$

Then

$$e(X_1) = e(X_2).$$

Proof Since Y is quasi-DM, the inertia stack $I_Y \rightarrow Y$ is quasi-finite. By stratifying Y , we may assume that the inertia stack $I_Y \rightarrow Y$ is finite. By the Keel–Mori theorem [27], there is then a coarse moduli algebraic space Z of Y . Since $Y \rightarrow Z$ gives a bijection on closed points, the assumptions of the lemma hold also for the morphisms $X_1 \rightarrow Y \rightarrow Z$ and $X_2 \rightarrow Y \rightarrow Z$.

Hence, replacing Y by Z , we may assume that Y is an algebraic space, and further after stratification that Y is a variety. The result then follows from Lemma C.5. \square

C.3 The integration map

Lemma C.7 *Let A be a finite-dimensional algebra, and let $G \subset A^\times$ be a finite abelian subgroup. Then there is a torus $T \subset A^\times$ containing G .*

Proof The inclusion $G \hookrightarrow A^\times$ induces a ring homomorphism $\psi: \mathbf{C}[G] \rightarrow A$. The group $\mathbf{C}[G]^\times$ is a torus, and so we can take $T = \psi(\mathbf{C}[G]^\times)$. \square

Note that this lemma fails if we try to replace A^\times with a general algebraic group. A counterexample is provided by the group generated by $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$ and $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ in $\mathrm{PGL}(2, \mathbf{C})$.

Lemma C.8 *Let G be a finite abelian group, and let $\phi: BG \rightarrow \underline{\mathbf{C}}$ be a morphism. Then*

$$[BG \rightarrow \underline{\mathbf{C}}] = [\mathrm{pt} \rightarrow BG \rightarrow \underline{\mathbf{C}}] \in H(\mathbf{C}).$$

Proof Let $x \in |\underline{C}|$ be the image of ϕ , and let H be the isotropy group of x . Then the morphism ϕ is described by a group homomorphism $G \rightarrow H$. Since $H = A^\times$ for some algebra A , the previous lemma implies that we can factor $G \rightarrow H$ as $G \xrightarrow{\alpha} T \rightarrow H$ for some torus T . Enlarging T , we can assume that α is injective. Then $B\alpha: BG \rightarrow BT$ is a Zariski T/G -fibration, and $\text{pt} \rightarrow BT$ is a Zariski T -fibration. Since $T \cong T/G$, the equality

$$[\text{pt} \rightarrow BT \rightarrow \underline{C}] = [BG \rightarrow BT \rightarrow \underline{C}]$$

in $H(\mathbb{C})$ follows. □

Recall from Sect. 5.3 the integration maps $I_\sigma: H_{\text{DM-sc}}(\mathbb{C}) \rightarrow \mathbf{Q}[N(\mathcal{X})]$.

Theorem C.9 (Thm. 5.5) *The integration map I_σ is a map of Poisson algebras.*

Proof For the case of the algebra of regular elements $H_{\text{reg}}(\mathbb{C})$ and the quotient $H_{\text{reg}}(\mathbb{C})/(\mathbf{L} - 1)H_{\text{reg}}(\mathbb{C})$, Bridgeland proves this in the case of $\sigma = 1$, and conditionally on a certain assumption on the Behrend function in the case of $\sigma = -1$ [9, Thm. 5.2]. As shown by Toda in [48, Thm. 2.9], this assumption holds true in our setting. In particular the integration map is Poisson when applied to elements of the form $[X \rightarrow \underline{C}]$ with X a variety.

In our slightly different setting, working with DM-regular elements, the proof that the integration map exists, is unique and is an algebra homomorphism is the same as for [9, Thm 5.2].

We now show that I_σ is Poisson. We stick to the case of $\sigma = -1$, the case of $\sigma = 1$ being similar and simpler. By Lemma C.2, it's enough to consider elements $f = [X \rightarrow \underline{C}]$ and $g = [Y \rightarrow \underline{C}]$, where X and Y are DM stacks with finite abelian stabilisers. Stratifying X and Y further, we may assume that f and g are homogeneous of degrees $\alpha, \beta \in N(\mathcal{X})$, and that the Behrend function ν takes constant values a and b on X and Y , respectively.

As shown in the proof of Proposition C.3, the element $\{f, g\}$ is represented by

$$[U_{X,Y}/\mathbf{C}^* \rightarrow \underline{C}] - [U_{Y,X}/\mathbf{C}^* \rightarrow \underline{C}]$$

where both stacks $U_{X,Y}/\mathbf{C}^*$ and $U_{Y,X}/\mathbf{C}^*$ are unipotent and equipped with morphisms to $X \times Y$. We must show that

$$\begin{aligned} e_B(U_{X,Y}/\mathbf{C}^* - U_{Y,X}/\mathbf{C}^*) &= (-1)^{\chi(\alpha,\beta)} e_B(X) e_B(Y) \\ &= (-1)^{\chi(\alpha,\beta)} a b e(X \times Y). \end{aligned}$$

By Lemma C.6, it is enough to prove that for every point $(x, y) \in |X \times Y|$, we have that

$$\begin{aligned}
 & e_B((U_{X,Y}/\mathbf{C}^*) \times_{X \times Y} BG_{(x,y)} - (U_{Y,X}/\mathbf{C}^*) \times_{X \times Y} BG_{(x,y)}) \\
 &= (-1)^{\chi(\alpha,\beta)} ab.
 \end{aligned}$$

This last equality holds if and only if the integration map preserves the Poisson bracket when applied to $[BG_x \rightarrow \underline{\mathbb{C}}]$ and $[BG_y \rightarrow \underline{\mathbb{C}}]$. By Lemma C.8, these elements are equivalent to $[\text{pt} \rightarrow BG_x \rightarrow \underline{\mathbb{C}}]$ and $[\text{pt} \rightarrow BG_y \rightarrow \underline{\mathbb{C}}]$, for which we know that the Poisson bracket is preserved by the integration map. \square

C.4 No poles

We prove Theorem 6.8 via results of [6]. That paper works with a slightly different notion of Hall algebra, which they denote by $K(\mathbb{C})$, and which we denote by $K_{BR}(\mathbb{C})$. There is a natural homomorphism $\int : K_{BR}(\mathbb{C}) \rightarrow K(\text{St}/\mathbb{C})$ and a natural Hall algebra morphism $\int_{\mathbb{C}} : K_{BR}(\mathbb{C}) \rightarrow H(\mathbb{C})$.

Lemma C.10 *If $f \in K_{BR}(\mathbb{C})$ is virtually indecomposable [6, Def. 3.10], then $(\mathbf{L} - 1) \int_{\mathbb{C}} f \in H_{\text{DM-reg}}(\mathbb{C})$.*

Proof By [6, Thm. 4.3], it is shown that for any element $f \in K_{BR}(\mathbb{C})$, we have

$$\int I^{\circ,ss}(f) \in K_{\mathbf{L}}(\text{Var}/\mathbb{C}),$$

where $I^{\circ,ss} : K_{BR}(\mathbb{C}) \rightarrow K_{BR}(\mathbb{C})$ is the connected semisimple inertia operator [6, Sec. 2.2]. However, all the constructions of the proof work relative to \mathbb{C} , proving the stronger statement that

$$\int_{\mathbb{C}} I^{\circ,ss}(f) \in H_{\text{DM-reg}}(\mathbb{C}).$$

Now assume that f is virtually indecomposable. It can then be written as a sum of eigenvectors f_i of $I^{\circ,ss}$, where the eigenvalue of f_i is $\mathbf{L}^i - 1$. Thus we have

$$(\mathbf{L} - 1) \int_{\mathbb{C}} f = \sum_{i=1}^k (\mathbf{L} - 1) \int_{\mathbb{C}} f_i = \sum_{i=1}^k \frac{1}{1 + \dots + \mathbf{L}^{i-1}} I^{\circ,ss} f_i,$$

which lies in $H_{\text{DM-reg}}(\underline{\mathbb{C}})$. \square

Theorem C.11 (Thm. 6.8) *If \mathcal{W} is log-able, then*

$$(\mathbf{L} - 1) \log([\underline{\mathcal{W}}]) \in H_{\text{gr,DM-reg}}(\text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X})).$$

Proof The category \overline{W} defines an element $[\overline{W}] \in K_{BR}(\text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X}))$. Since \overline{W} is log-able, it is “small enough” so that [6, Thm. 4] applies to give that $\log([\overline{W}]) \in K_{BR}(\text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X}))$ is virtually indecomposable. By Lemma C.10, we therefore have that

$$(\mathbf{L} - 1) \log([\overline{W}]) = (\mathbf{L} - 1) \int_{\text{Coh}^b(\mathcal{X})} \log([\overline{W}])$$

is DM-regular. □

References

1. Abramovich, D., Corti, A., Vistoli, A.: Twisted bundles and admissible covers. *Commun. Algebra* **31**(8), 3547–3618 (2003) (Special issue in honor of Steven L. Kleiman)
2. Abuaf, Roland: Categorical crepant resolutions for quotient singularities. *Mathematische Zeitschrift* **282**(3–4), 679–689 (2016)
3. Arcara, D., Bertram, A.: Bridgeland-stable moduli spaces for K -trivial surfaces. *J. Eur. Math. Soc. (JEMS)* **15**(1), 1–38 (2013) (With an appendix by M. Lieblich)
4. Behrend, K.: Donaldson–Thomas type invariants via microlocal geometry. *Ann. Math. (2)* **170**(3), 1307–1338 (2009)
5. Behrend, K., Fantechi, B.: Symmetric obstruction theories and Hilbert schemes of points on threefolds. *Algebra Number Theory* **2**(3), 313–345 (2008)
6. Behrend, K., Ronagh, P.: The inertia operator on the motivic Hall algebra. *Compos. Math.* **155**(3), 528–598 (2019)
7. Bridgeland, T.: Flops and derived categories. *Invent. Math.* **147**(3), 613–632 (2002)
8. Bridgeland, T.: Hall algebras and curve-counting invariants. *J. Am. Math. Soc.* **24**(4), 969–998 (2011)
9. Bridgeland, T.: An introduction to motivic Hall algebras. *Adv. Math.* **229**(1), 102–138 (2012)
10. Bridgeland, T., King, A., Reid, M.: The McKay correspondence as an equivalence of derived categories. *J. Am. Math. Soc.* **14**(3), 535–554 (2001)
11. Bryan, J., Cadman, C., Young, B.: The orbifold topological vertex. *Adv. Math.* **229**(1), 531–595 (2012)
12. Bryan, J., Gholampour, A.: The quantum McKay correspondence for polyhedral singularities. *Invent. Math.* **178**(3), 655–681 (2009)
13. Bryan, J., Graber, T.: The crepant resolution conjecture. In: *Algebraic geometry—Seattle 2005. Part 1*, volume 80 of *Proc. Sympos. Pure Math.*, pp. 23–42. Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI (2009)
14. Bryan, J., Steinberg, D.: Curve counting invariants for crepant resolutions. *Trans. Am. Math. Soc.* **368**(3), 1583–1619 (2016)
15. Bussi, V.: Generalized Donaldson–Thomas theory over fields $\mathbf{K} \neq \mathbf{C}$. ArXiv e-prints (2014)
16. Bökstedt, Marcel, Neeman, Amnon: Homotopy limits in triangulated categories. *Compositio Mathematica* **86**(2), 209–234 (1993)
17. Bühler, T.: Exact categories. *Expo. Math.* **28**(1), 1–69 (2010)
18. Calabrese, J.: Donaldson–Thomas invariants and flops. *J. Reine Angew. Math.* **716**, 103–145 (2016)
19. Calabrese, J.: On the crepant resolution conjecture for Donaldson–Thomas invariants. *J. Algebraic Geom.* **25**(1), 1–18 (2016)
20. Chen, J.-C., Tseng, H.-H.: A note on derived McKay correspondence. *Math. Res. Lett.* **15**(3), 435–445 (2008)

21. Coates, T., Iritani, H., Tseng, H.-H.: Wall-crossings in toric Gromov–Witten theory. I. Crepant examples. *Geom. Topol.* **13**(5), 2675–2744 (2009)
22. Happel, D., Reiten, I., Smalø, S.: Tilting in abelian categories and quasitilted algebras. *Mem. Am. Math. Soc.* **120**(575), viii+ 88 (1996)
23. Huybrechts, D., Lehn, M.: *The Geometry of Moduli Spaces of Sheaves*, 2nd edn. Cambridge Mathematical Library. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge (2010)
24. Joyce, D.: Configurations in abelian categories. II. Ringel–Hall algebras. *Adv. Math.* **210**(2), 635–706 (2007)
25. Joyce, D.: Configurations in abelian categories. III. Stability conditions and identities. *Adv. Math.* **215**(1), 153–219 (2007)
26. Joyce, D., Song, Y.: A theory of generalized Donaldson–Thomas invariants. *Mem. Am. Math. Soc.* **217**(1020), iv+199 (2012)
27. Keel, S., Mori, S.: Quotients by groupoids. *Ann. Math. (2)* **145**(1), 193–213 (1997)
28. Kollár, J., Mori, S.: *Birational Geometry of Algebraic Varieties*. Cambridge Tracts in Mathematics, vol. 134. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge (1998)
29. Lieblich, M.: Moduli of complexes on a proper morphism. *J. Algebraic Geom.* **15**(1), 175–206 (2006)
30. Lowrey Parker, E.: The moduli stack and motivic Hall algebra for the bounded derived category. [arXiv:1110.5117](https://arxiv.org/abs/1110.5117) [math] (2011)
31. Nakamura, I.: Hilbert schemes of abelian group orbits. *J. Algebraic Geom.* **10**(4), 757–779 (2001)
32. Nironi, F.: Moduli Spaces of Semistable Sheaves on Projective Deligne–Mumford Stacks. [arXiv:0811.1949](https://arxiv.org/abs/0811.1949) (2008)
33. Nironi, F.: Moduli Spaces of Semistable Sheaves on Projective Deligne–Mumford Stacks. Ph.D. thesis, Scuola Internazionale Superiore di Studi Avanzati (SISSA). <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11767/4165> (2008)
34. Oberdieck, G.: On reduced stable pair invariants. *Math. Z.* **289**(1–2), 323–353 (2018)
35. Olsson, M., Starr, J.: Quot functors for Deligne–Mumford stacks. *Commun. Algebra* **31**(8), 4069–4096 (2003). (Special issue in honor of Steven L. Kleiman)
36. Pandharipande, R., Thomas, R.P.: Curve counting via stable pairs in the derived category. *Invent. Math.* **178**(2), 407–447 (2009)
37. Preygel, A.: Some remarks on shifted symplectic structures on non-compact mapping spaces. Available at http://www.tolypreygel.com/papers/note_shifted_sympl_open.pdf
38. Ross, D.: Donaldson–Thomas theory and resolutions of toric A -singularities. *Selecta Math. (N.S.)* **23**(1), 15–37 (2017)
39. Rudakov, A.N.: Stability for an abelian category. *J. Algebra* **197**(1), 231–245 (1997)
40. Simpson, Carlos T.: Moduli of representations of the fundamental group of a smooth projective variety I Institut des Hautes Études Scientifiques. *Publications Mathématiques* **79**, 47–129 (1994)
41. Stanley, R.P.: *Enumerative combinatorics*. Vol. 1, volume 49 of Cambridge Studies in Advanced Mathematics. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge (1997)
42. The Stacks Project Authors. Stacks Project. <http://stacks.math.columbia.edu> (2017)
43. Thomas, R.P.: A holomorphic Casson invariant for Calabi–Yau 3-folds, and bundles on $K3$ fibrations. *J. Differ. Geom.* **54**(2), 367–438 (2000)
44. Toda, Y.: Limit stable objects on Calabi–Yau 3-folds. *Duke Math. J.* **149**(1), 157–208 (2009)
45. Toda, Y.: Curve counting theories via stable objects I. DT/PT correspondence. *J. Am. Math. Soc.* **23**(4), 1119–1157 (2010)
46. Toda, Y.: Generating functions of stable pair invariants via wall-crossings in derived categories. In: *New Developments in Algebraic Geometry, Integrable Systems and Mirror Symmetry (RIMS, Kyoto, 2008)*, volume 59 of *Adv. Stud. Pure Math.*, pp. 389–434. Math. Soc. Japan, Tokyo (2010)

47. Toda, Y.: Curve counting theories via stable objects II: DT/ncDT flop formula. *J. Reine Angew. Math.* **675**, 1–51 (2013)
48. Toda, Y.: Hall algebras in the derived category and higher-rank DT invariants. *Algebr. Geom.* **7**(3), 240–262 (2020)
49. Totaro, Burt: The resolution property for schemes and stacks. *J. Reine Angew. Math.* **577**, 1–22 (2004)
50. Van den Bergh, M.: Three-dimensional flops and noncommutative rings. *Duke Math. J.* **122**(3), 423–455 (2004)

Publisher's Note Springer Nature remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.